

Manuscript Number: PALAEO9713R2

Title: LOESS CORRELATIONS - BETWEEN MYTH AND REALITY

Article Type: SI: 13_Eurasian Loess records

Keywords: : correlations, loess-paleosol sequences, Northern Hemisphere, Pleistocene

Corresponding Author: Professor Slobodan B Markovic, Ph.D.

Corresponding Author's Institution: Faculty of Sciences, University of Novi Sad

First Author: Slobodan Markovic

Order of Authors: Slobodan Markovic; Thomas Stevens; Jef Vandenberghe; Shiling Yang; Dan Veres; Joseph Mason; Gabor Ujvari; Alida Timar-Gabor; Christian Zeeden; Zhengtang Guo; Qingzhen Hao; Igor Obreht; Ulrich Hambach; Haibin Wu; Milivoj B Gavrilov; Christian Rolf; Nemanja Tomic; Frank Lehmkuhl

Abstract: Loess correlations are one of the most common research topics in global loess research. In spite of significant progress in the development from speculative to quantitative research methods, even in some recent investigations application of loess correlations is still in many aspects too speculative. The aim of this overview is to provide an adequate frame for evaluation of accuracy of the loess correlations applied on different temporal and spatial scales. This opens up possibilities for detailed temporal and spatial environmental reconstructions across the huge loess provinces of the Eurasia and Northern America. In this study, we additionally evaluated the potential development of appropriate sub-millennial scale loess correlations, as well as essentially important chronological approaches for establishing valid correlations of different loess records, such as current improvements in tephrochronology, ^{14}C and luminescence dating techniques.

COMMENTS TO EDITOR AND REVIEWERS

Dear Paul,

Thanks a lot for your support! I agree that both reviewers are quite critical of the paper. We are grateful for their constructive comments. Following these suggestions we invested a lot of time and energy to significantly improve the manuscript. However, our impression is that both reviewers did not understand the main messages of this review article. This is why we did not completely accept all reviewer comments. We offered an explanation for the three main problems mentioned in your summary after reviewer's comments and we have tried to clarify the manuscript so the key messages are better presented.

1. Our co-authors Joseph Mason and Thomas Stevens corrected the English of the revised manuscript. **I am still not happy with the English and have made numerous corrections.**

2. Please see our detailed comments to the comments of both reviewers. We have accepted and changed the majority of suggested changes. However, for some of the suggestions we kept to our previous statements or partly modified our initial explanations, simply because some of the comments are not correct. In all of these cases we provided detailed explanations. All of these answers, changes, explanations and improvements are indicated in red colored letters after each comment of the reviewers. Additionally, we have also provided the previously submitted manuscript with track changes.

3. We agree that both reviewers have some reservations about the apparent lack of a new understanding and new data. The aim of our study was not the overview of all papers related to loess correlation problems. This opinion pushed reviewers to express in some cases unnecessary and unfounded criticism. The main purpose of our manuscript is a critical evaluation of loess correlations related to different temporal and spatial scales. These observations are new and can be very helpful for younger researchers to avoid many potential problems in their further investigations.

Reviewer 1 has several times mentioned the Europocentric character of this review article. Northern American loess has been less intensively discussed because of the ^{scarcity may be a better word} **lack** of sections with older loess-paleosol sequences (older than last glacial/interglacial cycle) and **complicated nomenclatures of loess** ^{they may be unfamiliar to you but they are no more complicated than Eurasian nomenclature, I promise!} **stratigraphies with many local names.** This limits correlations (the subject of the submission). Further, if we analyze the quantity of loess papers, we can see that the absolute majority of papers are related to investigations of Asian and European loess provinces, contrasting with a much smaller amount of ^{I think you have missed the point. It is fine to have a Eurasian focus but you should not ignore important ideas and approaches which have been derived from North America (or elsewhere).} articles dedicated to research of North American loess belt. However, this statement does not diminish the great potential of Northern American loess for successful forthcoming research, nor the importance of the research previously undertaken on these archives. Additionally, we evaluated potential methodological improvements for providing more accurate loess correlations. In this case, we proposed a focus towards highly resolved loess sections (able to represent sub-millennial environmental and climatic dynamics) in forthcoming studies. Both reviewers suggested excluding the complete luminescence dating chapter. We decided to include a new section about a more intensive use of advanced radiocarbon methods and also to include a significantly redefined chapter related to luminescence dating that focusses on age extension of the technique for middle Pleistocene loess correlations (for details please see following answers to specific points of reviewers). We also ^{this is still variable: remove the basic description of techniques and focus on developments/improvements} mentioned great potential of tephrochronology as well as evidence of relative paleointensity of Earth's magnetic field preserved in loess records to improve validity of loess correlations. Application of these proposed stratigraphic tools as a new standard in future loess research has great potential for avoiding existing limitations recognized in current correlations between different loess records. This proposed, more robust methodological approach will also have a great stratigraphic significance in forthcoming studies providing a more accurate background for valid correlations of loess and other important paleoclimatic records.

We would highly appreciate if an additional reviewer could give an opinion about the quality of this improved version of our manuscript. In spite of

substantially justified criticism of the reviewers, we strongly believe in the generally high importance of this review article, as a potential milestone paper.

I have decided to review the paper carefully myself - I have no position or reputation to preserve!

Additionally, this review article is completely independent from the Editorial for our P3 loess special issue. The team of guest editors: Joe Mason, Shiling Yang and myself have to prepare an Editorial for this special issue. This Editorial will highlight the main topics of this thematic collection of papers as well as emphasize the importance of the individual contributions presented in the special issue.

Novi Sad, June 7, 2017

Best regards

On behalf of co-authors team

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Slobodan B. Marković', written in a cursive style.

Slobodan B. Marković

Reviewer #1

Specific comments are as follows, key to line numbers:

- 29-30-31: "...application of loess correlations is still overestimated..." and "...adequate evaluation of accuracy of the loess correlations application...": rephrase, please. I do not understand what is being said here. These are good examples of things the English speaking authors need to fix. **We have improved the problematic part of the text. Lines 30-31;** I have suggested a further clarification of this sentence (which is too long and confusing)
- 33: "Northern Hemispheric continents": you mean North America and Eurasia? ***Northern Hemispheric continents* is replaced with *Eurasia and Northern America*; Line 34**
- 54: "close to major river systems": most of them ARE near major river systems - ***close to* is replaced with *most of them are near*; Line 54**
- 57: what does "inter-profile" mean? **We deleted *inter-*; Line 57**
- 60: you need to state what MIS means – **We added *Marine Isotope Stages*; Line 60**
- 65: what are "existing chronostratigraphic models"? **We deleted *chrono*; Line 65**
- 68-69: this statement could be debated; lake sediments are also widespread terrestrial paleoclimate archives, as are glacial deposits, as are soils. Rephrase as "one of the most widespread..." **Thanks. We rephrased this as *one of the most widespread*; Line 68**
- 76: what is "stratigraphic" in parentheses after "paleoclimatic" as if it means the same thing? It does not. **It was a mistake that we deleted (*statigraphic*); Lines 79-80**
- 77-79: this is a completely Eurocentric review of early loess research, ignoring all the contributions from North American researchers. Early (1930's, 1940's, 1950's, 1960's) contributions on loess research were made in North America by Simonson, Torp, Péwé, Frye, Ruhe and many others—why are these not cited? **Thanks. We cited articles of *Shimek, 1902, 1909; Thorp and Smith, 1952; Simonson and Hutton, 1954 and Ruhe 1956, 1969*; Lines 82-83**

--90: you may not cite a paper until it is at least in press - We deleted this unaccepted reference; Line 94

--96-101: again, Eurocentric, with no credit given to North American researchers - We have to say that the approach of Kukla and co-workers is at least one the most important moments in global loess research history. Thus, this is not an Eurocentric statement and we did not ignore the contribution of North American scholars;

--102: why "re-opening"? We changed the sentence... "The development of magnetostratigraphic techniques opened the loess community in China to collaboration with international scholars and completely shifted global scientific interest towards the Chinese multiple loess-paleosol couplets..."; Lines 106-109

--109-111: this is not correct. In Siberia (as in Alaska), higher MS is found in unaltered loess and lower MS is found in paleosols. See Chlachula (2003), QSR, and other papers of his. For Alaska, see papers by Beget and co-workers (1989, in Nature and 1990, in Geology) - Of course, we know about the "inverse" magnetic signal observed in Siberian and Alaskan LPS. However, this problem is out of the scope of our review paper. Currently, the application of magnetostratigraphic approach to Siberian and Alaskan LPS is much more limited than in the case of temperate Eurasian and Middle North American loess belt. Lines 118-120

This significantly weakens your attempt and claim to provide a Eurasia-wide review. Not only Alaska and Siberia but parts of China show this pattern. (see Liu et al. Aust J Soil Res. 2001). You are excluding large and important loess areas.

--112: same comment as above: you CANNOT correlate over long distances in Eurasia because Siberia shows MS trends that are exactly opposite that of Europe and China. We do not agree with this statement of the reviewer because a huge Central Asian loess belt exists between Europe and China, as well as Iranian loess provinces. The Central Asian and Iranian LPS have similar pedostratigraphic and magnetostratigraphic properties.

--113-114: delete the word "absolute" from your vocabulary; the word you want here is "numerical." Also luminescence is not a "radiometric" technique because it is not based on the measurement of a daughter isotope to a parent isotope to get an age. Thanks. We changed it to *numerical isotope*; Line 125

--121: "physic-chemical" is not a word. The entire sentence has been rephrased; Line 131-132

--126: the estimate of 10% of the land surface covered by loess did not come from Smalley et al. (2011), so this is an incorrect citation. I suspect the original estimate probably came from Pesci (1968, Encyclopedia of Geomorphology, edited by Rhodes Fairbridge). Note that Ken Pye (1987, Aeolian Dust and Dust Deposits, who strangely is not cited anywhere in this paper) points out that the figure for primary loess is probably closer to 5%. **We cited Pye, 1987 and replaced Smalley et al., 2011 with Pesci, 1990, according to Pesci, 1990 loess and loess-like deposits cover 10% of the land surface; Line 137**

Change it to 5-10% to accommodate the value given in your other citation (Pye).

--127-128: what are "geomorphological units"? Landforms? **We replaced *geomorphological units* with *landforms*; Line 138**

--145-146: please define what is meant by "typical loess. **We define typical loess as "Typical loess is *in situ* accumulated aeolian dust transformed by loessification processes mostly preserved from significant impacts of different post depositional influences (Sprafke and Obreht, 2016)"; Lines 155-159**

I have commented below that this is an unhelpful definition unless you explain to the reader what is meant by loessification.

--147-148: I have no idea what this means: please rephrase **This sentence is rephrased; Lines 157-159**

--149: what is meant by "lithostratigraphic correlations" in the context of loess? What properties of loess are the basis of such correlations?

Lithostratigraphic changes over every loess profile are a base for proper inter-profile correlation. The most important are successions of fossil soils and loess layers;

--158, 165: misspelled words – **We improved it; Lines 168-175**

--166: "even grain size variations": this is written as if it were a surprise that paleosols in loess have grain size variations. One of the main expressions of paleosols in loess in most environments is that soils develop textural Bt horizons, clay-enriched zones, that have higher clay abundances than the parent loess. Why is this being stated as an unexpected observation? **Thanks we completely agree with this statement. We deleted the word *even*; Line 177**

--171-172: rephrase: vegetation cover as an influence on soil moisture is NOT the main control of vegetation on how soil morphology develops. The effect of vegetation is much more complex and varies tremendously with geography: under boreal forest, Spodosols can develop; under mixed deciduous forest,

You have missed the point: regardless of the influence of topography, vegetation has other influences on soil development than simply affecting soil moisture. There are important chemical and physical (e.g. bioturbation) impacts as well.

Alfisols develop; under grassland, Mollisols develop; under desert scrub, Aridisols develop. We agree with the observation that vegetation cover is not the main control of vegetation on how soil morphology develops. However, in the sentence "For instance, TOPOGRAPHY and vegetation cover may drastically influence soil moisture conditions and thus lead to highly diversified soil morphology." we used the word TOPOGRAPHY to mention the crucial role of local relief conditions. Thus, we do not see reason to change this sentence;

--172: rephrase: this is a value judgment as to whether this is the "most illustrative" example of soil variability - We deleted *most*; Line 183

--180: "similar" to what? Similarity between LPS formed during MIS 4-3-2 in Serbian section Ruma and NE Tibetan Plateau and nearby regions in central Asia;

--183-185: please rephrase: I have no idea what is being said here - We rephrased it; Lines 193-196

--186-188: if there was only a slight grain size difference, how did you know what was glacial and what was interglacial? All other properties such as lithostratigraphy, sediment color, magnetic susceptibility indicate this statement;

--191: this is not correct for at least some parts of Europe. Antoine and Rousseau take pains to show that the Nussloch section had discontinuous loess deposition because of the presence of paleosols that they interpret as "tundra gleys". Thanks. We added an example from Western Europe loess province and cited Antoine et al. 2001 and 2013; Line 204

You need to add 'western Europe' to the sentence otherwise it appears that Antoine's paper deals with N America.

--193: I suspect the authors mean Bettis et al., 2003, not 2013. If so, then it is not correct that Bettis et al. said this. Thanks. We replaced 2013 with 2003; Line 204-205

You have missed the point: The reviewer says that Bettis did NOT say this. You need a different reference or to change the sentence.

--210: pollen assemblages are considered a "lithostratigraphic correlation" property? This is the first I have ever heard of this. Furthermore, pollen is rarely preserved in loess, so was is this said to be a property used "often"? We agree with this statement, we deleted *pollen assemblages*; Line 222

The problem here is not 'pollen' but 'litho-': MS or isotopes are also not lithostratigraphic properties.

--211: please define what you mean by "thresholds" here. - Environmental threshold represents critical value when some environmental factor significantly changes its influence to general environmental conditions;

--214: please define what you mean by "marginal conditions" here. **We rephrased this sentence; Lines 223-226**

--215: "wiggle matching of proxies" is a phrase that has no place in science... that refers to a very unfortunate tendency for a very subjective interpretation of time-series data and is an embarrassment to the scientific community. Please delete this. **Thanks. We did it; Lines 226-227**

--218: why is this obvious? **For example, after each fluvial action previous vegetation is disturbed and these conditions favor the development of new better adopted vegetation cover;**

--219-221: I don't understand what is being said here at all. – **We rephrased these sentences; Lines 230-236**

--221-225: please rephrase all this: this makes no sense. - **We rephrased it; Lines 237-242**

--226-228: this needs rephrasing, too: I don't understand what is being said here. - **We rephrased it; Lines 237-242**

--232-244: how about citing some studies on methods of identifying loess sources? There are many excellent studies of identifying loess sources in the Chinese Loess Plateau and none of them are even briefly alluded to here: Chen et al. (2007, *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*); Sun (2002, *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*), etc., etc. There has also been a fair amount of work on loess sources in North America, too. **Thanks, we cited papers of Sun et al., 2002; Chen et al., 2007 and Muchs et al, 2008; Lines 244-245**

--246-247: this is a self-obvious statement that can be deleted. **We did it.**

--247: what does "age information is scale dependent" mean? **We rephrased it to ... *may be supported when they have the same age*; Line 259-260**

--251: what does "terrestrially defined" mean? **We changed it to *defined based on investigation of terrestrial environmental records*; Lines 261-262**

see my
alternative
suggestion
below

--254: link between what? **We changed *link* with *correlation point*; Line 265**

--260-267: all of this has been said earlier in the paper – **We deleted ... *although current research has provided significant progress in inter-profile correlation and direct comparison of different palaeoclimatic records*; Line 279**

--283-287: the Great Plains region is not representative of all of North America's loess. East of the Missouri River, the Holocene was characterized

primarily by soil development with little or no additional loess deposition, just as is the case in Europe. **Thanks we included this statement; Line 300-301**

--321-324: I don't believe this statement is correct. Chinese loess goes back into the Miocene and I don't think "middle Eurasian" loess goes back that far.

The middle Asian loess is not as old as Chinese loess, however it at least covers the complete Quaternary and in some places late Pliocene. Thus, the thickness and completeness of middle Asian loess is not questionable.

--325: this is written in sort of a self-congratulatory manner, so I would rephrase this. **We deleted *oldest*; Line 333**

--331-333: magnetic susceptibility does not DATE anything; this figure shows, at best, a possible correlation. **Thanks;**

--337-340: this is an outrageous claim, to say that the Serbian/Chinese loess records in this figure are "stronger" than the marine record. These records that are presented are not even (apparently) independently dated: where are the ages? Please recall also that in the obsession in the loess community with MS, we need to keep in mind that this property is measuring a distinct minority of loess minerals. **Our text does not have any relation to obsession, we just indicate the remarkable similarity between these two distant loess magnetic records;**

your sentence needs to be modified accordingly (i.e. mention that it is an accordance of MS logs).

--349-351: the Danube Basin does not have a distinctive dry season whereas there is a very distinctive dry winter season in China. How can you say the loess records are responding to similar dry seasons? **Please see the paper by Hrnjak et al. 2014 published in Theoretical and Applied Climatology journal. This paper analyzed aridity in the northern Serbian province of Vojvodina and indicates frequent appearance of dry season especially during the summer months;**

--357-358: you need to cite references for this statement – **We cited Marković et al., 2012a, 2015; Line 363, 371**

--361-362: how can you know this without ages? **Funny statement; The reviewer can read some other papers about this topic**

--378-373: "orbital tuning" is circular reasoning – **We do not understand this comment;**

--389-392: what this says is that orbital tuning is an invalid approach – **Of**

I'm not entirely sure exactly what the reviewer refers to but one potential circularity of orbital tuning is that if you make the assumption that MS responses (to climate) are synchronous (in order to tune the records) then you lose the ability to understand leads or lags in response at any site to orbital forcing.

course orbital tuning is not an invalid approach. We just indicated differences on some calculated time series;

--406: what does "...a resampled set of phase-randomized surrogates" mean? the intended meaning is still unclear

We deleted ... *significance versus the result from a resampled set of phase-randomized surrogates*; Line 415

--433: you mean Figure 7 here Thanks;

--440: "methodological approach" is redundant – We replaced methodological approach with relative geochronology; Line 447-450

--442: replace "absolute" with "numerical" - Thanks we did it; Line 452

--444-445: this statement contradicts the previous statement – Thanks, we rephrased it; Line 453

--450-451: this statement is incorrect. Multiple amino acids have been measured by gas chromatographic methods for more than 40 years. Thanks, we excluded words related to method novelty; Line 457

--452-455: the main use of amino acid racemization in loess studies is CORRELATION from one loess section to another – Yes, but we can also observe the gradients in AAR rates in wider regions due to differences in mean annual air temperatures for example. If we take in consideration we can nicely also correlate different sections inside this region;

--472-473: you have things turned around here: the first question to ask is this: is there any reason they OUGHT to be correlated? Are there common climate controls or forcings on both records? If so, what are they? **Climate is base for correlation** The reviewer is really asking WHICH climate patterns/features are likely to link the two areas, e.g. NAO...

--493: you mean Figure 8 here. Thanks; Line 501

--508: where did this come from? Cite references. We cited Seelos et al., 2009; Line 520

--510-513: This statement is not true. It was known long before ELSA that Europe was dusty during the last glacial period. Thanks you are right, however You have missed the point: your sentence should include this new point clearly.

--517: what are C24 and C23? C24 and C23 are cold events recorded in the North Atlantic region after the last interglacial (MIS 5e) period (McManus et al., 1994); Lines 525-526

--522-524: how do you know that they are "accurate"? We do not understand

The reviewer is asking whether both records are independently and numerically dated?

This does not offer an explanation to the reviewer.

this question;

--525: why is this appearing here now? You were talking about ELSA. Yes;

--553: formation of a Bt horizon IS a post-depositional process. Thanks! We changed it. Lines 562

--568: see earlier comment about "wiggle matching" – Thanks we did the same like in the previous case; Line 589-590

--585-590: what is the correct spelling of this locality in China? – Correct is Mangshan not Mangshang;

--586-587: Roberts et al., 2003 and Muhs et al., 2013 are not in the references list - We added these references to the reference list;

--588: why does this paragraph end here? What is the significance of this? We also added Asian loess sequences; Line 607

--596-599: so which is it? 3 times or 8 times? The values are different in loess and in paleosol sequences

The paragraph is a single sentence and does not make a clear point.

--636, section 6.2.1.: I am not sure this section is needed. There are plenty of review articles on luminescence dating and they do not need to be repeated here – We changed the chapter about luminescence chronology focusing just on improved methods related to dating of the Middle Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequences. During the last decade significant methodological improvements happened towards more accurate dating of the Middle Pleistocene loess deposits and these have not previously been reviewed, especially in a loess context. These advances are of huge relevance and potential for correlation of Middle Pleistocene loess sequences. Because of that, we strongly disagree with removing the luminescence chapter completely. Especially if we want to discuss about 'potential improvements' in terms of stratigraphy, then age extension of numerical dating is a major part of that. Contrary to what the reviewers say, this segment of application of luminescence dating has not been reviewed before. Additionally, we also added a chapter about advances in loess chronologies based on C14 dating. It is obvious that approaches in those two segments of loess dating have crucial importance for development of valid loess interprofile correlations.

--717-720: Give some evidence for why these ages are considered valid. What

is the independent age control? – This is deleted;

--753-758: mass accumulation rates were reported for most of the world in the September 2003 issue of Quaternary Science Reviews; for China, see Kohfeld and Harrison (and the earlier study by Sun, which they draw many of their data from); for Europe, see Frechen et al., etc., etc. Why are none of these papers cited? We cited these papers. Lines 603

--809: if it lacks secure chemical data, how do you know it is the same from location to location? Position of tephra layer in same loess unit L4 and typical concentration of loess sections with this tephra layer indicates potential trajectory of volcanic ash cloud spreading;

--811-814: MIS 16 is NOT 400 ka! Thanks. This is MIS 12; Line 791

--851-853: Matsura, Preece, Davies, Toms et al. studies are not in the references list. We included these articles to the reference list;

--Figure 1: this map is completely out of date, for North America, Europe, and Asia. Why loess in Alaska only considered to be "loess-like"? Pecsí is the author of this map;

For Europe, why use Pecsí's 1990 map instead of the far more carefully done Haase et al. (2006, QSR) map (which Pecsí contributed to)? Haase et al. map is more detailed, but complicated and inconsistent methodology caused many problematic interpretations. Based on the project of INQUA Loess commission many of national representatives submitted loess maps of their countries. Different methodological approaches used for preparation of national maps caused many problems and further mistakes in final compiling of Haase et al. European loess map. Thus, for the purpose of having an overview of general loess distribution, Pecsí's map is the best solution up to now;

Some of this difficulty needs to be acknowledged in the paper - you need to state that the map is known not to be accurate.

For China, why not use Liu's map instead of something done by a European who has not even worked there? Please see our answer to reviewer's previous comment;

What you are saying is that you find it easier to use an inaccurate map?

--References: note absences of papers cited in the text, but not in the reference list.

The senior author lists his 2012 paper three times in the reference list. Thanks we solved it;

Go through the whole paper and check everything, please. Thanks once more for a lot of invested energy and time as well as detailed and constructive criticism which will significantly contribute to the final quality of this paper.

Reviewer #3:

Introduction and brief historical overview are ok. However, I do not accept to refer papers, which are only submitted (line 90). We excluded this reference. That was also suggested by reviewer #1;

Line 126

A similar sentence can be found in Pécsi 1990 about the coverage of 10% of Earth surface by loess. Smalley et al. 2011 is a self-citation! We replaced the reference Smalley et al., 2011 with Pecs, 1990. That was also the suggestion of reviewer #1; Line 137

but see my comment above: 5-10%

Line 126 sedimentological – Thanks we changed the section title; Line 134

Line 321

Dodonov and Zhou 2008 did not work in the frozen zone in Siberia but in Central Asia; wrong citation. We added the reference Chalchula et al., 1998; Line 333

Line 325

Self and wrong citation Markovic et al. 2015; this was already clearly stated decades before by G. Kukla. This statement of the reviewer is completely wrong. George Kukla never correlated Serbian and Chinese loess. He correlated Austrian and Czechian and Chinese loess based on compared lithostratigraphy and position of main magnetostratigraphic shifts (e.g. Kukla and Cilek, 1996, P3);

The point here is not that Kukla did or did not correlate Serbian loess profiles with Chinese loess profiles but that previously European loess profiles had been correlated with Chinese loess profiles (as you say). This should be acknowledged and the phrase 'this approach opens up ...' deleted.

Line 325-334

Lot of spelling mistakes - Thanks. We improved it.

Line 353

In loess - Thanks, we added space between *In* and *loess*;

Line 435

Scales in – Thanks again, we added space between *Scales* and *in*;

Line 530-542

A correlation between loess or soil layers with GI's is not as precise as claimed. Radiocarbon and luminescence dating have its own set of problems and the error has to be taken into account. A more critical view would be helpful. – Our opinion is that we provided enough critical view. We have noted that there are limitations in age models that limit the correlation of loess/soil layers with GIs (lines 538-551).

Line 616 - 726

I have no idea why this luminescence part is necessary. It looks like a copy and paste from other papers. I suggest to delete the whole chapter. Please see comments to reviewer 1. We have redefined this in the context of dating and correlating Middle Pleistocene loess. This has not been reviewed and is essential to consider in a paper dealing with loess correlations.

1 LOESS CORRELATIONS – BETWEEN MYTH AND REALITY

2 Slobodan B. Marković (1), Thomas Stevens (2), Jef Vandenberghe (3), Shiling Yang (4), Dan
3 Veres (5, ~~6~~), Joseph Mason (~~67~~), [Gabor Ujvari \(8\)](#), Alida Timar-Gabor (5), Christian Zeeden
4 (~~79~~), Zhengtang Guo (4), Qingzhen Hao (~~84~~), Igor Obreht (~~79~~), Ulrich Hambach (9), ~~Gabor~~
5 ~~Ujvari (10)~~, Haibin Wu (4), Milivoj B. Gavrilov (1), Christian Rolf (11), Nemanja Tomić (1),
6 Frank Lehmkuhl (~~79~~)

7

8 (1) Chair of Physical Geography, Faculty of Sciences, University of Novi Sad, Trg Dositeja Obradovića 3, 21000
9 Novi Sad, Serbia

10 (2) Department of Earth Sciences, Uppsala Universitet, Villavägen 16, 752 36 Uppsala, Sweden

11 (3) Department of Earth Sciences, Vrije Universiteit, De Boelelaan 1085, 1081 HV Amsterdam, The Netherlands

12 (4) Key Laboratory of Cenozoic Geology and Environment, Institute of Geology and Geophysics, CAS, Beijing,
13 China

14 (5) Faculty of Environmental Science, Babes-Bolyai University, Fantanele, 30, 400294 Cluj Napoca, Romania

15 [\(6\) Romanian Academy, Institute of Speleology, Clinicilor 5, 400006 Cluj-Napoca, Romania](#)

16 ~~(67)~~ Department of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 53706, United States

17 [\(8\) Institute for Geological and Geochemical Research Research Centre for Astronomy and Earth Sciences,](#)
18 [Hungarian Academy of Sciences H-9400 Sopron, Csatkai E. u. 6-8., Hungary](#)

19 (~~79~~) Department of Geography, RWTH Aachen University, Templergraben 55, 52056 Aachen, Germany

20 (~~810~~) BayCEER & Lehrstuhl für Geomorphologie, Universität at Bayreuth, Universität atstraße 30, 95440
21 Bayreuth, Germany

22 ~~(10) Institute for Geological and Geochemical Research Research Centre for Astronomy and Earth Sciences,~~
23 ~~Hungarian Academy of Sciences H-9400 Sopron, Csatkai E. u. 6-8., Hungary~~

24 ~~(11) Leibniz Institute for Applied Geophysics (LIAG), Petrophysics and Borehole Geophysics, Stilleweg 2; D-~~
25 ~~30655 Hannover, Germany~~

26

27

28



Formatted: Space After: 8 pt, Line spacing: 1.5 lines

30 **Abstract**

31 Loess correlations are one of the most common research topics in global loess research. In
32 spite of significant progress in the development from speculative to quantitative research
33 methods, even in some recent investigations application of loess correlations is still in many
34 aspects too speculative, even in some recent investigations application of loess correlations
35 is still overestimated. The aim of this overview is to provide an adequate evaluation of
36 accuracy of the loess correlations application on different temporal and spatial scales. This
37 opens up possibilities for detailed temporal and spatial environmental reconstructions
38 across the huge loess provinces of the Eurasia and Northern America. ~~Northern Hemispheric~~
39 ~~continents~~. In this study, we additionally evaluated the potential development of
40 appropriate sub-millennial scale loess correlations, as well as ~~essentially~~ important
41 chronological approaches for establishing valid correlations of different loess records, such
42 as current improvements in tephrochronology, ¹⁴C and luminescence dating
43 techniques ~~luminescence dating techniques and tephrochronology~~.

44

45

46 **Key words:** correlations, loess-paleosol sequences, Northern Hemisphere, Pleistocene

47

48 1. INTRODUCTION

49 Loess-palaeosol sequences are widespread and detailed paleoclimatic archives, especially
50 common in the mid-latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere (e.g. Pécsi, 1990; Smalley et al.,
51 2011, Figure 1). In most cases, these terrestrial sequences display common stratigraphic
52 features useful in intersite correlations across wide regions, allowing for past environmental
53 reconstruction at a continental scale (e.g. Marković et al., 2012a, 2015). However, contrary
54 to the ice cores, deep-sea or lacustrine sediments that are characterized by more or less
55 continuous sedimentation, loess-palaeosol sequences are more complex depositional
56 systems with significantly different accumulation rates, more dynamic environmental
57 thresholds and higher sensitivity to erosion (e.g. Stevens et al., 2006, 2008, 2011). In
58 addition to recording global/hemispheric/regional climatic signals, loess-palaeosol
59 sequences can also be influenced by ~~the~~ local conditions (e.g. Vandenberghe, 2012;
60 Vandenberghe et al., 2014), particularly because most of them are near ~~when close to~~ major
61 river systems. Understanding relationships between the widespread loess-palaeosol
62 sequences in particular regions may provide insights into both local influences at particular
63 locations and general regional climatic trends. Although ongoing research is yielding
64 significant progress for ~~inter~~-profile correlations and direct comparison of different
65 palaeoclimatic records can sometimes be achieved, valid correlations on regional or even
66 continental scale are still only possible on the first order level (i.e. at the level of Marine
67 Isotope Stages (MIS), ~~MIS~~ or glacial loess and interglacial pedocomplex units whose
68 formation was driven by orbitally-paced changes in hydroclimate). However, rapid
69 improvements in ~~radiometric~~ dating techniques will result in a much better understanding
70 of chronostratigraphic variations in loess sequences in the forthcoming years (e.g. Thiel et
71 al., 2011; Murray et al., 2014). Refinement (following a well-established community-wide

to be clear, you are proposing the aim or goals of this paper, not a past project/effort?

72 | protocol) in the existing ~~chrono~~stratigraphic models applied to loess-palaeosol sequences in
73 | Eurasia ~~and generally, the whole Northern Hemisphere~~ should open possibilities for more
74 | detailed temporal and spatial environmental reconstructions, particularly given the fact that
75 | loess is ~~one of by far~~ the most widespread terrestrial paleoclimate archives. The
76 | establishment of such models is crucial for a better understanding of the last glacial-
77 | interglacial climatic and environmental evolution at the continental/hemispherical scale by
78 | constraining the specific local influences at particular sites and also by integrating the loess-
79 | palaeosol records within the larger grid of paleoclimate archives, such as that already
80 | achieved for lacustrine, speleothem or ice core records (Bazin et al., 2013; Veres et al.,
81 | 2013). This review primarily has a Eurasian emphasis because the longest, mostly
82 | climatically controlled loess records are generally know from loess plateaus of Europe and
83 | Asia.

84

85 | 2. BRIEF HISTORICAL OWERVIEW OF LOESS CORRELATIONS

86 | Correlations between different loess profiles or between loess stratigraphy and
87 | paleoclimatic ~~Loess correlations between different loess profiles or to paleoclimatic~~
88 | ~~(stratigraphic)~~ models were attempted very early in the history of loess research (e.g. Penck
89 | and Brückner, 1909; Laskarev et al., 1926; Baczak, 1942; Soergel et al., 1926; 1926;
90 | Göttinger, 1936; Zeuner, 1938, 1956; Thorp and Smith, 1952; Simonson and Hutton, 1954;
91 | Ruhe 1956, 1969). In this initial stage, loess correlations were highly speculative (e.g.
92 | Marković et al., 2016). The Sub-Commission of European Loess Stratigraphy of the
93 | International Union for Quaternary Research (INQUA) was created in 1961, at the 6th INQUA
94 | Congress in Warsaw, Poland, and is still active as the Loess Focus Group of INQUA. This

95 international research initiative succeeded, despite the strong political competition and
96 isolation between western capitalist and eastern communist states at the time (Smalley et
97 al., 2010). With the purpose of creating a common European loess stratigraphy, the sub-
98 commission promoted pedostratigraphic criteria as a working model for inter-profile
99 correlations (Fink, 1962). Simultaneously, during the 6th INQUA Congress Liu presented a
100 long and uniform loess stratigraphic record of the Chinese Central Loess Plateau. These
101 stratigraphical observations were published a year later in a significant publication by Liu
102 and Chang (1962), and then loess research in China experienced a scientific hiatus (~~Smalley
103 and Marković, submitted~~).

104 The pedostratigraphic concept culminated in the studies of Bronger and co-workers
105 (Bronger, 1976, 2003; Bronger and Heinkele 1989; Bronger et al., 1998). They presented the
106 first attempt at a Eurasian continental loess correlation. The main limitation of this
107 correlation is an idealised concept of uniform response by ~~such~~ diverse terrestrial
108 environments to global climate change.

109 Investigation of loess exposures at Red Hill (Červený Kopec, Czech Republic) and
110 Krems-Schießstättchen (Austria), provided the background for correlations between
111 terrestrial loess deposits with the oscillations recorded in deep-sea sediments, both
112 reflecting paleoclimatic oscillations (Kukla, 1970, 1975, 1977; Fink and Kukla, 1977). In spite
113 of the relatively speculative background of the glacial cycle concept that Kukla applied to
114 loess-paleosol sequences, these chronostratigraphic interpretations are still valid.

115 The development of magnetostratigraphic techniques ~~and opened re-opening of the~~
116 loess community, China to collaboration with international scholars and completely
117 shifted global scientific interest towards the multiple loess-paleosol couplets of the

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.63 cm,
First line: 0.63 cm

118 Chinese Loess Plateau in China completely shifted scientific interest towards the Chinese
119 multiple loess-paleosol couplets (Heller and Liu, 1982, 1984). Kukla (1987) and Kukla and
120 An (1989) created a new Chinese loess chronostratigraphic model. This new stratigraphic
121 approach, based on paleomagnetic polarity zonation and direct correlation between
122 loess-paleosol magnetic susceptibility (MS) variations, significantly improved previous
123 stratigraphic subdivision of the Malan, Upper and Lower Lishi and Wucheng formations
124 based on litho- and pedo-stratigraphic criteria (e.g. Liu, 1985). Observed enhancement
125 of the magnetic signal as a consequence of pedogenic processes appears to be valid for
126 a huge Eurasian semi-arid loess belt (e.g. Maher, 2016). Measurement of loess MS is
127 therefore a rapid and consistent tool for inter-profile correlations, even over very long
128 distances across Eurasia (Marković et al., 2012b, 2015). In Siberian and Alaskan LPS, the
129 opposite pattern is observed, higher MS in unaltered loess and lower in paleosols (e.g.
130 Beget, 1990; Chlachula et al. 1998). However, this contrasting pattern is beyond the
131 scope of this study, since the use of MS for inter-profile correlation of Siberian and
132 Alaskan loess-paleosol sequences has been limited, while correlations based on the
133 model of magnetic enhancement via pedogenesis have been widely applied in the
134 temperate Eurasian loess belt. Finally, recent improvements, numerical direct of
135 radiometric absolute dating techniques, such as radiocarbon and luminescence dating,
136 provide new possibilities for validating loess inter-profile correlations, especially of
137 younger loess-paleosol sequences (e.g. Stevens et al., 2008; Pigati et al., 2013). Since the
138 early 1980s when luminescence methods were first applied to loess dating, this
139 approach has been critical in development of loess chronologies and, in turn, the
140 development and testing of luminescence dating protocols themselves. Limitations in
141 terms of precision and treatment of older ages do exist however, but it is envisaged that

142 ~~efforts to surmount these will also lead to significant progress in the dating of loess~~
143 ~~through various new protocols. however do exist, but it is envisaged that efforts to~~
144 ~~surmount these would lead also to significant progress in the dating of loess through~~
145 ~~various new protocols, alongside a better understanding of sediment provenance and~~
146 ~~physic-chemical characteristics.~~

Formatted: English (United States)

148 3. ~~SEDIMENTOLOGICAL GENERAL~~ CHARACTERISTICS OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF LOESS 149 RECORDS AS A BACKGROUND FOR APPROPRIATE INTER-PROFILE CORRELATIONS

150 Loess and loess like deposits cover approximately 10% of continental surface (e.g. [Pye,](#)
151 [1987; Pecsí, 1990; Smalley et al., 2011](#)). Thus, these sediments are associated with many
152 different ~~landforms~~ ~~geomorphological units~~, as well as climate and vegetation zones (Figure
153 1 and 2). Under these different environmental conditions, we can identify a diversity of
154 depositional modes related to equivalent types of loess and loess like primary and
155 secondary deposits. It has been suggested that for secure (and paleoclimatically meaningful)
156 inter-profile correlations of loess the best approach is to focus on sections formed through
157 dust deposition and subsequent pedogenesis on stable plateau-like landforms (*sensu* Pécí,
158 1990; Sprafke and Obreht, 2016), as such loess-paleosol deposits are predominantly
159 controlled by climatic variations (Figure 2). Long-term erosional processes on loess plateaus
160 should be largely confined to relatively small and short-lived gullies close to the steep
161 tableland margins (Marković et al., 2012a). However, even for conditions of plateau-like
162 deposition some erosional events could be expected (e.g. Marković et al., 2011) and
163 therefore the completeness of loess-paleosol sequences must be verified through multi-
164 proxy analyses and high-resolution dating. For example, remobilization of loess by the wind

Formatted: Font: 11 pt, English (United States)

165 may occur even on relatively flat tablelands (Sweeney and Mason, 2013), especially under
166 dry environmental conditions with sparse or diminishing vegetation cover. All types of loess
167 deposition on slopes are associated with processes such as erosion, reworking, and re-
168 deposition, representing a more dynamic sedimentological environment that usually is not
169 adequate for the formation and preservation of typical loess. Typical loess is aeolian dust
170 accumulated *in situ* and transformed by loessification processes, but mostly preserved
171 without significant impacts of other post-depositional processes (Sprafke and Obreht, 2016).
172 Under specific conditions, typical loess can even be preserved as a high-resolution, though
173 not long-term, record in sedimentary traps such as paleodepressions.
174 ~~but instead, of various kinds of loess-like hillslope, colluvial and alluvial sediments. However,~~
175 ~~typical loess can be preserved even as a high resolution though not long term record under~~
176 ~~specific conditions in sedimentary traps such as paleodepressions.~~

177 Lithostratigraphic correlations of loess records seem to be a favorite topic in
178 international loess research today (Antoine et al., 2016; Haesaerts, 2016; Schirmer, 2012,
179 2016; Lehmkuhl et al., 2016). They are often based on similar macroscopic properties of
180 specific loess layers and paleosol horizons, apparently correspondence of ages between
181 various sites and links with palaeoclimatic proxies. However, there are numerous potential
182 pitfalls that may obstruct such correlations (Vandenberghe, 2012). A few examples may
183 illustrate them.

184 1. Palaeosols play a crucial role for correlation purposes, especially when alternating
185 with loess layers in long records in which they express mainly interglacial periods on an
186 orbital times scale, and/or even the imprint of long and warm interstadials. This approach
187 has been applied frequently in East Asian loess studies since the pioneering work of Liu

188 (1985) (e.g. Kukla and An, 1989; An et al., 1990; Ding et al., 1990; Porter, 2001; Sun et al.,
189 2006) but also in other regions (e.g. Antoine et al., 1999; Muhs, 2013) and at a continental
190 scale (Marković et al., 2012^a). If corresponding pedostratigraphic horizons were correctly
191 identified within and between records, such ~~intersite~~ correlations are of great significance in
192 the comprehension of regional paleoclimatic evolution. Palaeosols have often been
193 identified by characteristic proxies and sedimentological features such as decalcification,
194 magnetic susceptibility, pollen associations and ~~even~~ grain size variations. However, all
195 these proxies are the reflection of specific pedological and geomorphological processes and
196 environmental conditions that may have different expressions at different timescales and
197 even at a local spatial scale. Sediment provenance and periodic fluctuations in the strength
198 (and thus input) of different sources of material is also a crucial factor in loess
199 characteristics. For instance, topography and vegetation cover may drastically influence soil
200 moisture conditions and thus lead to highly diversified soil morphology. ~~The An most~~
201 illustrative example of soil variability at a scale of tens of meters is described at Ruma
202 (Vojvodina, Serbia) by Vandenberghe et al. (2014). In that case, similarly aged palaeosols
203 vary laterally from a black organic, chernozem-like soil to a brown coloured, inorganic soil as
204 a consequence of local topographic differentiation. Another example is the Lohne soil in
205 German loess sections which shows strong variability as a result of local site differentiation
206 (Sauer et al., 2016).

207 2. The use of another favorite proxy for correlation, the grain size of loess layers, may
208 pose similar problems. ~~That proxy~~ Grain size profiles can be ~~could be~~ applied convincingly in
209 the loess records of the Chinese Loess Plateau (e.g. Liu, 1985; Vandenberghe et al., 1997),
210 but also applied in other loess regions for correlating lithostratigraphic units in cold-warm
211 successions (e.g. Meszner et al., 2014). In contrast to the Loess Plateau, it appeared that the

212 | last glacial period, encompassing MIS4-3-2, ~~was is~~ very difficult to subdivide by grain size
213 | variation in records of the in-adjacent records of the NE Tibetan Plateau and nearby regions
214 | in central Asia (Figure 3, Vandenberghe et al., 2006). Similarly in the aforementioned case of
215 | the Vojvodina loess at Ruma only a slight grain-size difference, slightly exceeding internal
216 | variability, could be observed between glacial and interglacial loess layers in contrast to the
217 | Central Chinese Loess Plateau (Vandenberghe et al., 2014). In the Great Plains, USA, the
218 | interglacial Bignell Loess can be as coarse as underlying full- to late glacial Peoria Loess
219 | (Miao et al., 2007).

220 | 3. Lithostratigraphy based loess-palaeosol correlations mostly assume continuous loess
221 | deposition (although in the central USA, highly discontinuous deposition has been the
222 | general interpretation ~~{~~(e.g. Antoine et al., 2001, 2013; Bettis et al., 20132003}). However, it
223 | has been shown that important sedimentary hiatuses often occur in loess records previously
224 | thought to be continuous (Lu et al., 2006; Stevens et al., 2007). An illustrative example is the
225 | ~~section~~-Tuxiangdao at Xining where a considerable hiatus was discovered in the upper part
226 | of the last-glacial loess deposition by detailed OSL-dating (Buylaert et al., 2008; Vriend et al.,
227 | 2011). Grain size analysis of the loess showed that the loess at that site is characteristically
228 | coarse-grained and was transported from a nearby fluvial terrace deposit of the Huangshui
229 | river during storm events. It will depend on the local conditions whether sediment is
230 | trapped or an interval of non-deposition is created or even older sediment is deflated by
231 | such strong storm winds. Important site conditions may be, for instance, topography (wind
232 | facing vs wind shadowing) and absence or presence of a vegetation cover to capture and
233 | protect deposited loess. Such hiatuses must not be overlooked in the case of
234 | lithostratigraphic correlations. Such a risk may appear, for instance, from the correlation
235 | between the aforementioned section of Tuxiangdao and neighboring sections on the

236 Chinese Loess Plateau and central Asia (Figure3; Vandenberghe et al., 2006; Vriend et al.,
237 2011).

238

239 4. Lithostratigraphic correlation is often based on correlation of specific proxy signals
240 ~~such as, for instance, pollen assemblages,~~ grain-size properties, magnetic susceptibility,
241 isotopes, etc. However, the existence of thresholds cannot be ignored in these correlations.

242 As a result, different proxy sensitivity to environmental thresholds may show a specific

243 reaction in certain conditions while not giving any expression at all in other conditions. ~~As a~~ avoid repetition

244 ~~result, a proxy may show a specific relationship with environmental factors under some~~

245 ~~conditions while not giving any expression at all in other conditions that are below the~~

246 ~~response threshold. Even when driving forces should be equal, the marginal conditions~~

247 ~~could be of decisive influence for expressing any reaction.~~ Therefore, comparison between

248 proxy record trends is sometimes a successful approach ~~wiggle matching of proxies is~~

249 ~~sometimes a successful approach~~ (Zeeden et al., in press), whereas in other circumstances it

250 is not (Bokhorst and Vandenberghe, 2009). In addition, some proxies need reaction time: for

251 instance, fluvial action and vegetation adaptation show obvious delay times vis-à-vis climatic

252 changes (Vandenberghe, 2002). Furthermore, correlation by different proxies can be even

253 more risky since the driving factors, marginal conditions and threshold values are not the

254 same for each proxy. Therefore, inter-linking, e.g., grain-size signals, magnetic susceptibility,

255 isotopic or palynological data from one site to another should be avoided in the absence of

256 isochronous marker horizons, such as tephra layers, that allow for a better quantification of

257 proxy data integrity and the potential ~~Furthermore, correlation by different proxies could be~~

258 ~~even more risky since the driving actors, marginal conditions and threshold values are not~~

259 ~~the same for each proxy. Therefore, inter-linking, e.g., grain-size signals, magnetic~~

this is confusing: do you mean that multi-proxy (multi-variate) correlation should be avoided or that correlation between profiles A and B by grains size but between B and C by susceptibility should be avoided?

260 | ~~susceptibility, isotopic or palynological data from one site to another should be avoided in~~
261 | ~~the absence of isochronous marker horizons, such as tephra layers, that would allow for a~~
262 | ~~better quantification of proxy data integrity in terms of~~ paleoclimatic potential and
263 | environmental reconstructions.

264 | 5. Further, proxy signals are often tele-connected by the intermediary of climatic
265 | synchronous climate changes
265 | conditions that are supposed to be synchronous and act as the driving force behind the
266 | signals in the correlated proxies. Circular reasoning is an imminent danger when first
267 | assuming common effects of a certain climatic signal tele-connecting different proxies and
268 | then subsequently deriving a specific tele-connection between proxy signals based on the
269 | same climatic conditions. Examples are given, for instance, by Blaauw (2010).

270 | 6. The provenance analysis of sources of dust particles that form loess deposits are of
271 | considerable and growing interest (e.g. Sun, 2002; Chen et al., 2007; Aleinikoff et al. 2008;
272 | Muhs et al., 2008; Stevens et al., 2013a). Loess is a near-source archive of dust and has the
273 | capacity to provide valuable information on the activity of dust sources in the past. Given
274 | the complex relationship between atmospheric dust and climate change, knowledge of the
275 | sources of dust provides critical insight into the controls on dust emission and potential
276 | climate impact. The proper interpretation of many climate proxies from loess records, as
277 | well as a valid inter-profile correlations, also relies on detailed knowledge of dust sources.
278 | Mineral magnetic signals are influenced by detrital ferromagnetic assemblages (Maher et
279 | al., 2009, 2016) while grain-size changes and mass accumulation rates can be heavily
280 | influenced by source proximity (Újvári et al., 2016; Stevens et al., 2013b). More generally,
281 | knowledge of loess source gets to the heart of questions over the production of loess

your description of 'supposed'
works against your idea of
teleconnection.

a specific example would be
helpful here. This is a bit
opaque.

282 material (Smalley et al., 2009) and can provide insight into large scale landscape and climate
283 evolution (Nie et al., 2015).

284 7. A final warning applies to the use of chronostratigraphical or chronological
285 information. Of course, correlation of different lithostratigraphic units may be supported
286 when they have the same age. ~~However, age information is scale dependent and not always~~
287 ~~unambiguous as appears from the evolution of individual dating technologies.~~ In addition,
288 each dating technique has its own precision, accuracy and reliability limitations. **An example**
289 **of discrepancies arising from the use of different dated proxy records is provided by the**
290 **positioning of ~~the terrestrially defined~~ Hengelo interstadial ~~defined based on investigation~~**
291 **of ~~terrestrial environmental records~~ in the framework of the Greenland ice-core record**
292 **(Vandenberghe and Van der Plicht, 2016).**

give the specifics. The point here is not clear and most readers (like me) will not understand.

293 Thus, one ~~primordial~~ ^{over-riding} rule should be applied to loess correlations: it is absolutely
294 necessary to approach each potential ~~correlation point~~ ^{link} by a careful evaluation of the
295 causal geomorphic-sedimentary-pedogenic processes that underlie the value of the
296 concerned proxy records (Vandenberghe, 2012; Lehmkuhl et al., 2016) and the local
297 conditions, such ^{topography}, vegetation cover, microclimate, sediment availability, that
298 determine those processes and thus loess transport and deposition, as well as post-
299 depositional pedogenesis.

300 4. GLACIAL/INTERGLACIAL SCALE LOESS CORRELATIONS

301 Loess-paleosol sequences are produced by much more complex depositional systems with
302 significantly different accumulation rates, more dynamic environmental thresholds and
303 higher potential for erosion than the ice records, deep-sea or lacustrine sediments
304 characterized by more or less continuous sedimentation (e.g. Stevens et al., 2007). Thus, for

305 loess, at the moment, convincing correlations on regional or even continental scale are only
306 possible on the level of first order units (i.e. MIS or glacial loess and interglacial
307 pedocomplex units), ~~although current research has provided significant progress in inter-~~
308 ~~profile correlation and direct comparison of different palaeoclimatic records.~~

309 ~~4.1.~~ HEMISPHERIC SCALE

310 The North American and Eurasian loess records are significantly different, and with the
311 current state of understanding of loess-paleosol formation, the possibility of detailed
312 correlation on the hemispheric scale is limited. A convincing explanation for the contrasts
313 has yet to be developed, and will require detailed comparison of the paleoclimatic setting of
314 major loess sources during both glacials and interglacials, issues of sediment supply and ice
315 sheet evolution on each continent. In both North America and Eurasia, a paleosol marking
316 the last interglacial is widely recognized (i.e. S1 in Eurasia, the Sangamon Soil in North
317 America), as is a relatively thick and rapidly deposited full-glacial loess unit (L1 in Eurasia,
318 Peoria Loess in North America). However, both the older loess stratigraphy of previous
319 interglacials-glacials and the detailed stratigraphy of the last glacial cycle differ substantially
320 between continents (see Bettis et al., 2003, for a North American summary). Figure 4
321 illustrates especially striking contrasts in the temporal dynamics of loess-paleosol sequences
322 during the last 16 ky in three typical loess regions of the Northern hemisphere: the central
323 Great Plains (Mason et al., 2008), the Middle Danube Basin (Stevens et al., 2008; Marković
324 et al., 2014) and the central Chinese Loess Plateau (Dong et al., 2015). These generalized
325 chronostratigraphic models show that the major episode of soil development in the central
326 Great Plains occurred during the Late Pleistocene to Holocene transition, followed by
327 intermittent loess accumulation throughout much of the Holocene, in contrast to the

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering

328 | predominance of Holocene soil development in Eurasian loess provinces [e.g.\(Dodonov and](#)
329 | [Zhou, 2008\)](#) and even in central North America east of the Missouri River ([Bettis et al.,](#)
330 | [2003\).](#) - These differences suggest that the local expression of global climate variations of
331 | the past 16 ky was different in the Great Plains than in the Eurasian loess regions, especially
332 | with regard to moisture availability. Different thresholds for dust production and the
333 | availability of source sediment may also play a role. It is also important to note that the
334 | stratigraphy shown in Figure 4 can be identified in near-source sections over a large part of
335 | the central and northern Great Plains (Mason et al., 2008), it becomes obscured over
336 | relatively ~~over~~-short distances downwind.

337

338 | Generally, loess-paleosol sequences in Eurasian loess plateaus are stratigraphically
339 | ~~than what?~~ **less diverse**. However, there are some important differences in the onset of soil formation
340 | and the cessation of loess deposition within the Eurasian loess provinces. [Dong et al. \(2015\)](#)
341 | suggest that this asynchronous soil development during the transition from the last glacial
342 | to Holocene was caused by different environmental response to changes in climate forcing.
343 | If a major global climatic shift such as transition from the last glacial to Holocene does not
344 | dictate a uniform response of the terrestrial ecosystem, it is hard to imagine that climatic
345 | fluctuations of smaller magnitude during the glacial or interglacial phases would be
346 | characterized by hemispheric synchronicity in environmental changes (Figure 4).

347 | A remarkable feature at the top of Chinese sections is L0 loess unit. Still under
348 | debate is whether L0 is a consequence of the East Asian Summer Monsoon weakening or
349 | instead can be connected with long and intensive human impacts to the environment of the
350 | Central Chinese Loess Plateau (e.g. [Zhou et al., 2016](#)).

351 Because of these significant, environmental differences between North American
352 and Eurasian loess records, establishing proper chronology is essential. Thus, further steps
353 towards appropriate hemispheric loess correlations at least for the last glacial and Holocene
354 records, have to include high-resolution dating necessary for establishment of robust age
355 control. Only in this case can we have a complete overview of the temporal and spatial
356 diversity of continental environmental change on a hemispheric scale.

357

358 | 4.2.4.1. CONTINENTAL SCALE

359 Loess over the Eurasian continent is characterized by a considerable diversity of loess
360 sequences from the arid and semi-arid zones in Central China, Central Asia, Black sea and
361 Caspian lowlands and the Lower and Middle Danube Basins to the humid periglacial
362 European loess regions, as well as the periglacial and subarctic frozen loess zone in Siberia
363 (e.g. Dodonov and Zhou, 2008; [Chlachula et al., 1998](#)). The ~~oldest~~, thickest and most
364 complete, as well as best preserved loess-palaeosol successions are related to a great
365 middle Eurasian semi arid loess zone. Spatially, this great continental loess belt spans
366 approximately 45° and 30° N latitude (Marković et al., 2012a).

367 Marković et al. (2015) presented the remarkable accordance between North Serbian
368 (the Middle Danube Basin) and Chinese loess records (Figure 5). This approach opens up the
369 possibility for a transcontinental correlation of European, Central Asian and Chinese loess
370 sequences, using a standardised nomenclature and chronostratigraphic model. For a direct
371 correlation of two very distant loess regions, the composite Danubean type sequence
372 Mošori/Stati Slankamen (Marković et al., 2015), and the Chinese Loess type sequence of
373 Luochuan (Hao et al., 2012) have been employed. Figure5 shows that the loess

374 chronostratigraphies in Northern Serbia and in the Central Chinese Loess Plateau from S0 to
375 S8 based on MS variations correspond strongly. This transcontinental loess correlation
376 reveals also that there are significant similarities between these two geographically distant
377 environmental magnetic loess records. Serbian and Chinese loess records have almost
378 identical general multi-millennial and longer-term pattern of MS variations and even often
379 have a close correspondence on shorter timescales. This correspondence appears to be
380 stronger than the correlation with the globally integrated marine records, potentially
381 suggesting a similar response of continental climate to global changes that differs from
382 shifting ice volume.

383 If we accept that the similarities are not solely a function of the way that the
384 environmental magnetic record as reflected by MS is recorded and preserved in continental
385 loess records, a similar environmental evolution needs to be postulated for these regions
386 situated on opposite sides of the Eurasian continent. Three ~~the most~~ important factors
387 promoted these similarities: 1) extension of the climatic trend of Pleistocene aridification
388 from Asia to southeastern Europe, expressed as general interglacial aridification based on
389 paleopedological and climate proxies and higher accumulation rates observed in younger
390 loess units indicating drier and more dusty glacial conditions (e.g. Bugge et al., 2013;
391 Marković et al., 2015); 2) despite fundamental differences in dominant climate modes in the
392 Danube Basin (temperate continental) and China (monsoon), the significant imprint of the
393 dry season's influence on these distant loess records is very similar (Marković et al., 2012a)
394 and 3) ~~the almost parallel position of the multiple loess-palaeosol sequences that have been~~
395 ~~formed and preserved in loess plateaus indicate generally the same style of deposition~~
396 ~~(Marković et al., 2012a)~~ generally the same style of loess deposition, indicated by the

397 almost parallel position of the multiple loess-palaeosol sequences that have been formed
398 and preserved on loess plateaus (Marković et al., 2012a).

399

400 In spite of the general similarities, there are also some significant differences
401 between these loess records. The absolute magnitude of these MS values is significantly
402 higher in the Central Chinese Loess Plateau than in the Danube loess. The most likely reason
403 for this is the higher background MS of the parent material. More importantly, contrary to
404 the almost uniform amplitude of the absolute MS values in Danubian loess and palaeosol
405 units, the Chinese palaeosols from S8 to S6 are significantly smaller in comparison to the
406 younger fossil soils. Additionally, accumulation rates differ in the Danube Basin and China
407 over this time interval (Figure 5).

408 Stevens et al. (2011) also noted specific differences between the Crvenka (Vojvodina,
409 Serbia) and Beiguoyuan (Chinese Loess Plateau) climate and accumulation records on
410 millennial time scales, notably in the timing of peak sedimentation and recording of abrupt
411 fluctuations in MS and grain size. These differences suggests that while overall continental
412 scale climate changes are relatively uniform, there are differences in shorter, more abrupt
413 events and in the nature of certain periods. The nature and reasons for these differences is
414 an exciting avenue of future research that should bring provides significant insight into the
415 dynamics and forcing of regional scale climate in the context of global and hemispheric
416 shifts.

or that because of non-linear responses and differences in absolute temp or precipitation thresholds were crossed at different times on the same climatic transition

417

418 4.3.4.2. REGIONAL SCALE

419 Valid regional interglacial/glacial loess correlations are more frequent than those attempted
420 intercontinental scales. The initial chronological framework for loess–palaeosol sequences
421 was established by means of palaeomagnetism (e.g. Heller and Liu, 1982; Liu, 1985) and
422 subsequently by using a correlation of the MS to marine isotope data (Kukla et al., 1988),
423 later also grain size data was utilized (Porter and An, 1995; Vandenberghe et al., 1997) and
424 direct orbital tuning was performed (e.g. Ding, 2002). Orbitally tuned MS and grain size
425 records from quasi continuous loess–palaeosol sequences on the Chinese Loess Plateau
426 have been generated to investigate the evolution and variability of the East Asian monsoon
427 mostly during the Pleistocene, as well as for direct comparison with other major global
428 records (Prokopenko et al., 2006; Tzedakis et al., 2006) or paleoclimatic models (e.g.
429 Bassinot et al., 1994; Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005).

430 Similarities of environmental magnetic records of different sections in the Central
431 Chinese Loess Plateau are significant even if they are more than 200 km distant. Figure 6
432 compares orbitally tuned MS records of type sections on the Central Chinese Loess Plateau:
433 Luochuan (Heslop et al., 2000), Lingtai (Ding et al., 2002), ~~Lingtai~~ and Zhaojiachuan (Sun et
434 al., 2006), and a composite marine oxygen isotope record from the north Atlantic
435 (Shackleton et al., 1990, 1995). It is clear that the boundary ages of S3, S5, L9, S13, S22, S25,
436 S28, S30–31 and S32 are different among the three age models (shown as shaded bars);
437 more work on tuning and correlating these records to resolve the chronological details will
438 be necessary.

439 Well-documented regional loess stratigraphy spanning numerous glacial-interglacial
440 cycles, as in the Central Chinese Loess Plateau, clearly provides the opportunity for
441 statistical analysis of correlations among loess records and between those records and other

the most recent of these references is 2006. Has nothing been done since then? Also, the current accepted marine isotope chronology is Lisiecki and Raymo, 201x

442 paleoclimatic datasets. Recent work has more clearly identified potential problems with
443 such analysis and pointed toward solutions. Correlation of proxy data sets in geosciences is
444 classically done using the Pearson or Spearman correlation methods (Pearson, 1895;
445 Spearman, 1904). Especially for significance testing, issues of non-normal distribution, serial
446 correlation, and often also limited data sizes may limit their direct applicability. These
447 potential issues are, however, often ignored for simplicity. More complex measures have
448 been proposed (e.g. Mudelsee, 2003; Ólafsdóttir and Mudelsee, 2014), but may not always
449 be practical ~~in practice~~ due to the necessity to determine multiple parameters prior to
450 significance testing. Using differences between **data points rather than the raw data** may
451 counter spurious correlations ~~that result when using classical correlation parameters~~. ~~In our~~
452 ~~opinion, testing correlation significance versus the result from a resampled set of phase-~~
453 ~~randomized surrogates~~ (Baddouh et al., 2016; Ebisuzaki, 1997; Meyers, 2014; Zeeden et al.,
454 2015) using classical correlation parameters may be a preferable option for many cases.
455 Such approaches are incorporated in the R 'astrochron' package (Meyers, 2014), including
456 the option of correlating differences of **datapoints instead of dataserie**s itself.

457 Statistical techniques can be expected to be useful for long datasets spanning at
458 least several glacial/interglacial cycles, but may be of limited use when regarding rather
459 short loess sections without clear patterns. For applications in loess research see (Zeeden et
460 al., 2016).

461 Hilgen et al. (2014) discuss the limited use of significance for real geoscientific
462 datasets, mainly in respect to cyclostratigraphy and time series analysis. ^{new sentence} large parts of their
463 discussion can be applied to correlation and tuning of loess. It is important to realise that
464 geological records do not represent perfect time series and proxy data are often not

what does this mean? What is the distinction you are trying to make?

same again, but slightly different expression. Is the difference important to your argument (I can't tell)?

465 normally distributed, limiting the strict application of statistical procedures and the
466 explanatory power of statistical measures despite their unquestioned value.

467 On orbital time scales, coherence and typical frequency patterns have been used for
468 testing correlations in marine and also loess records in mostly qualitative ways (e.g. Basarin
469 et al., 2014; Heslop et al., 2000; Sun et al., 2006), but potential bias by previous alignment
470 has been put forward (Shackleton et al., 1995). Amplitude investigations are favourable for
471 testing time scales especially when wide precession filters are used (Zeeden et al., 2015),
472 and were applied by (e.g. Sun et al., 2006).

473 Correspondence between MS records, as observed at the Central Chinese Loess
474 Plateau, is also visible for Serbian loess sections during the last five glacial/interglacial
475 cycles. Despite Mošorin and Batajnica loess sections being 45 km apart, the patterns of MS
476 records are almost identical in the sections, except for the difference in thickness of the
477 stratigraphic units. Even some details, such as the appearance of highly weathered
478 remnants of tephra shards, observed in the loess units L2 and L3 (very base) are identified at
479 both sections (Maković et al., 2009, 2015; Figure 67).

480 Unfortunately, other examples of regional loess correlations at interglacial/glacial
481 scales in other European, Central Asian and North American loess provinces are not clear
482 enough as in the case of loess sections at the Chinese or Serbian Loess Plateaus (e.g. Ding et
483 al., 2002; Maković et al., 2015). In complicated loess deposition conditions and in more
484 problematic stratigraphic situations related to European loess, the application of amino-
485 acids racemisation (AAR) relative geochronology has been proved very powerful. Paleo- and
486 environmental magnetism, coupled with numerical luminescence or radiocarbon dating, is
487 currently the preferred approach for reconstructing chronostratigraphies within loess in

488 | ~~general. However, This methodological approach- AAR relative geochronology~~ can provide
489 | valuable information applicable to a wide range of stratigraphic problems, depositional
490 | environments, and timescales (Penkman and Kaufman, 2012). ~~In spite of that, paleo and~~
491 | ~~environmental magnetism, coupled with absolute luminescence or radiocarbon dating is~~
492 | ~~currently the preferred approach for reconstructing chronostratigraphies within loess in~~
493 | ~~general.~~ Application of AAR substantially improved our understanding of European loess
494 | ~~stratigraphy.~~ These resulting chronostratigraphic interpretations for the four youngest
495 | glacial/interglacial cycles enabled the revision of the previous 'classical' stratigraphic
496 | schemes (Zöller et al., 1994; Oches and McCoy, 1995a, 1995b). ~~More advanced reverse-~~
497 | ~~phase liquid chromatography~~ AAR methodology was ~~subsequently~~ applied to northern
498 | Serbia (Marković et al., 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2011) and Hungary (Novothy et al., 2009)
499 | approximately one decade later. This technique has the considerable advantage that
500 | multiple amino acids can be measured, with varying racemization rates, meaning that for
501 | the first time stadial-interstadial differentiation was achievable. The application of AAR
502 | relative geochronology to the long-term loess-palaeosol sequence at Stari Slankamen
503 | indicate that the AAR methodological approach can be a powerful tool in resolving
504 | glacial/interglacial cycles younger than the last 700 ka (Marković et al., 2015). Additionally
505 | the erosional hiatus suggested by the MS record and presence of a gravel unit at the site
506 | was confirmed using AAR and shown to indicate that pedocomplex S2 and part of the
507 | bracketing loess units are missing at the site. Recent improvements in the sensitivity of the
508 | AAR geochronological approach (Penkman and Kaufman, 2012) have the potential to
509 | improve the validity of loess-correlations in forthcoming investigations.

510

511 5. MILLENNIAL SCALE LOESS CORRELATIONS

512 Crucial scientific discoveries in paleoclimate research in the last decades of the 20th
513 century have been related to the identification of abrupt climate changes during the last
514 glacial cycle in the North Atlantic region (known as Dansgaard–Oeschger and Bond cycles,
515 and Heinrich events defined by Bond et al., 1992, Dansgaard et al., 1993). The specific
516 patterns of numerous short relative warm intervals known as Greenland Interstadials (GI)
517 became a stratigraphic standard for the last glacial period and development of the so-called
518 event stratigraphy (Björck et al., 1998; Blockley et al., 2012). Similar millennial scale climate
519 variations have been discovered in Eastern Asian speleothems representing detailed
520 evolution of East Asian Monsoon atmospheric circulation (Wang et al., 2008; Cheng et al.,
521 2012). However, is it possible to directly correlate the loess-paleosol sequences and
522 Greenland ice-core event stratigraphy? Keeping in mind the notices made in previous
523 section, it should first be mentioned that even the high resolution loess records were not
524 continuous at least on millennial timescales (Stevens et al., 2006, 2007). Second, these
525 sedimentary gaps are also controlled by processes associated with conditions of local air-
526 borne dust trapping, paleo and recent geomorphological dynamics and preservation
527 conditions. This is a significant limitation factor for preservation of continuous loess records,
528 as well as for suitable reconstruction of climatic and environmental dynamics. The main
529 mechanism of North Atlantic abrupt climate change imprint to the loess-paleosol sequences
530 is long distance humidity supply associated with Westerlies circulation (e.g. Vandenberghe
531 et al., 2006). Thus, it is logic that such correlations between loess and ice core records are
532 substantial for sections characterized by stronger and more consistent climatic influence of
533 Westerlies as a driver of teleconnections with climate instability in the North Atlantic region.

this sentence is too long and
confusing

534 However, despite these limitations some sedimentary intervals preserved in huge Eurasian
535 loess belt hold the potential for correlation with Greenland ice-core event stratigraphy.

536

537 5.1. REGIONAL SCALE

538 Yang and Ding (2014) analyzed grain size of eight thick loess sections in the northern
539 Chinese Loess Plateau, and constructed a stacked 249-ky-long grain size time series of
540 millennial-scale variability (termed the “CHILOMOS” record). According to the latter
541 authors, this stack documents most of the millennial-scale climatic events registered in
542 Greenland and in Chinese stalagmites. As shown in Figure 78, the impact of millennial-scale
543 climate events have been archived within loess records from in the Chinese Loess Plateau
544 during the last and penultimate glacials, and also took place in the last and penultimate
545 interglacial complexes, but at a relatively low frequency. In addition, the stack shows
546 millennial-scale climatic events superimposed on a prominent cooling trend during the last
547 and penultimate glaciations, consistent with the pattern of increasing global ice volume.
548 Thus, the CHILOMOS record may provide a common time scale and a comparative reference
549 for millennial-scale records of Chinese loess, and will facilitate correlation of climate records
550 from different archives such as Chinese speleothem (Wang et al., 2008; Cheng et al., 2012),
551 the LR04 benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), the EPICA Dome C temperature
552 anomaly in Antarctica (Jouzel et al., 2007), and the combined NGRIP $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record from
553 Greenland (5-point smoothed) (North Greenland Ice Core Project members, 2004; Svensson
554 et al., 2008).

555

556 4.1. LOCAL SCALE

557 The Eifel Laminated Sediment Archive (ELSA) dust stack covers the last
558 glacial/interglacial period (the last 133 ka) and confirms the dominant climatic influence of
559 the abrupt climatic events in the North Atlantic region. Additionally, the ELSA record
560 provides important environmental evidence that during the last glacial period the
561 atmosphere over Western and Central Europe was permanently dusty (Sirocko et al., 2005,
562 2013; Seelos et al., 2009). The ELSA record indicates that the coldest two periods of the last
563 glacial period, MIS 4 and MIS 2, characterised by relatively stable climate conditions
564 associated with accumulation of homogenous dust sediments. Conditions during MIS 3 were
565 generally dusty including several phases of reduced dust deposition over this interval. Even
566 during the MIS 5 high frequencies of dust storm events during the cold events C24 and C23
567 ([McManus et al., 1994](#)) after the last interglacial (MIS 5e) period have been detected
568 (Sirocko et al., 2013, 2016; Seelos et al., 2009).

569 The high level of correspondence between the dust records from the Greenland ice-
570 cores and the Eifel maar lakes may indicate a substantial opportunity for direct linkage
571 between marine, ice-core and terrestrial records (Sirocko et al., 2016). However, for
572 Western and Central European loess-paleosol sequences correlations with Greenland ice
573 stratigraphy are accurate just for some relatively short and discontinuous deposition
574 intervals. The Schwalbenberg loess-palaeosol-sequence in the Middle Rhine valley of
575 Germany is one of the most important sections for understanding terrestrial system
576 responses to North Atlantic Climate Oscillations within the western part of Central Europe,
577 especially for MIS 3 and partly for MIS 4 (Schirmer, 2012; Schirmer et al., 2012; Klasen et al.,
578 2015).

579 Contrary to the Schwalbenberg site, another Middle Rhineland loess section
580 Nussloch, preserved high resolution records spanning the interval between approximately 30
581 to 20 ky (Antoine et al., 2001, 2013). Rousseau et al. (2002) have also been directly
582 correlated the Nussloch loess record with Greenland stadial-interstadial cycles (Figure 8).
583 The 14C and luminescence chronologies indicate that the upper part of the Nussloch loess
584 site corresponds to the interval starting with GI 8 (correlated with the Lohner Boden by
585 Zöller and Semmel, 2001) while the top loess unit is correlated with the deposition younger
586 than the GI2 in Greenland. The tundra gleys exposed at the site, G1a, G1b, G2a, G2b, G3, G4
587 and G7, were correlated to GI7 to 2 in the Greenland ice (Rousseau et al., 2002, 2007;
588 Antoine et al., 2009). Similarly, the late last glacial grain-size record at the Czechian Dolní
589 Věstonice and Hungarian Katymar sections shows strongly contrasting grain size variations
590 with numerous abrupt coarse-grained events in the upper part of their profiles during same
591 time frame like as in Nussloch (Antoine et al., 2013; Bokhorst et al., 2011).

592 The Dolní Věstonice site has long been believed to record the terrestrial equivalent
593 of climatic oscillations known from marine records (Demek and Kukla, 1969; Kukla and Cilek,
594 1996). The lower and exceptionally well-preserved pedocomplex (PKII and PKIII) is the most
595 complete record of dust response to environmental dynamics in the European loess belt for
596 the period 110-70 ky. This pedocomplex is composed of three fossil chernozems
597 intercalated with five aeolian silt layers. Kukla (1975) has defined these silty layers as loess
598 markers. It has been proposed, based on luminescence ages combined with
599 sedimentological and palaeopedological analysis, that this soil complex recorded all the
600 main climatic events expressed in the North GRIP record from GIS 25 to 19 (Antoine et al.,
601 2013; Rousseau et al., 2013) (Figure 15). However, a great deal of questions still remain, not
602 least whether the lowermost Bt horizon represents intensive was affected by post-

it is not clear if Dolni and Katymar are in contrast with each other (the basis of my corrections) or if they contrast with Nussloch or if contrast is the wrong word and you really mean 'variable'.

603 depositional processes, and critically whether the luminescence chronologies are sufficiently
604 precise to make the proposed temporal correlations with higher-resolution Greenland ice-
605 core records; moreover, that time interval in the Greenland ice core chronology is also
606 characterized by significant chronological uncertainties (See Veres et al., 2013). Given 1
607 standard deviation uncertainties on a luminescence age are at best 5% this equates to ± 3.5 -
608 5.5 ky uncertainty, far too large to allow such fine correlations over this time interval.
609 However, the argument lies over whether the sedimentological and palaeopedological
610 evidence can be used to tune these age estimates sufficiently to allow correlation. These
611 sudden environmental shifts represented by the appearance of the dust markers have great
612 stratigraphic significance (Marković et al., 2015).

613 Bokhorst and Vandenberghe (2009) have extensively discussed the limitations of
614 correlating short climatic oscillations recorded in the Greenland ice cores with loess records.

615 ~~They found that the reliability of tuning on the basis of~~ They found that the reliability of
616 tuning on the basis of the climatic proxy signal between two nearby loess sections should be
617 considered carefully. ~~the climatic proxy signal between two nearby loess sections should be~~
618 ~~considered carefully. They argue that a multi-proxy approach can strongly improve the~~
619 ~~validity of wiggle matching between two terrestrial records because this procedure may~~
620 ~~separate local from regional or global signals.~~ However, the issue of the precision of tuned
621 age models is still critical here as the oscillation wave-length of a particular set of climatic
622 shifts is often shorter than the errors on the age model, meaning that miscorrelations are
623 statistically very likely and at the very least leads and lags are entirely lost (Marković et al.,
624 2015).

give more detail or an example to explain this idea

This sentence seems out of place. It is not clear how it relates to the previous sentence. It simply seems to repeat the previous paragraph.

625 From all these data it may be concluded that many loess records from China to
626 Europe show proxy-signals that reflect short climatic oscillations of the same order as those
627 in ice-core and marine records; however, time equivalence is not certain at present.

628 ~~From all these data it may be concluded that many loess records from China to~~
629 ~~Europe show proxy-signals that reflect short climatic oscillations of the same order as those~~
630 ~~in ice-core and marine records, however without an absolutely certain time equivalence at~~
631 ~~this point in time. In North America, evidence for oscillations on this timescale in loess~~
632 ~~records has rarely been reported. Wang et al. (2003) correlated weak palaeosols in loess at~~
633 ~~two nearby sites in Illinois with interstadials in the Greenland ice core record between 30~~
634 ~~and 14 ka, but similar evidence has not been identified in the many other sections of loess~~
635 ~~from the same time interval across the Midwestern U.S.A.~~

636

637 **6. POTENTIAL IMPROVEMENTS**

638 **6.1. SUB MILLENNIAL SCALE CORRELATIONS**

639 Some loess records indicate ultra high sedimentation rates during long time intervals
640 (several glacial/interglacial cycles), such as Mangshang section in China (Prins et al., 2009),
641 or during some short time intervals as in the Peoria Loess in the USA (Roberts et al., 2003;
642 Muhs et al., 2013; Pigati et al., 2013) and some European and Asian last glacial loess-
643 paleosol sequences (Antoine et al., 2001; Fuchs et al, 2008; Ding et al., 1999; Stevens et al.,
644 2006).

645

646 Zheng et al. (2006) showed that the upper part of the Mangshan loess-paleosol
647 sequences formed during the last 2 glacial/interglacial cycles (~~0–97 m~~) displays extremely

648 high sedimentation rates. The average sedimentation rate is approximately 40 cm/ky. The
649 unique character of the upper Mangshan loess section is clearly represented by comparing
650 the sedimentation rate estimates for the L1 loess and S1 palaeosol units with sedimentation
651 rates recorded in a series of loess sections distributed across the Central Chinese Loess
652 Plateau. On average, the last glacial loess L1 has a 3.1 times higher linear sedimentation rate
653 at Mangshan than at typical sections at the Central Chinese Loess Plateau. Nevertheless, in
654 comparison with some analyzed sections at Central Loess Plateau linear sedimentation rate
655 for L1 horizon units at Mangshan site can be 8 times higher. The sedimentation rate
656 observed in paleosol S1 in Mangshan section is 4.6 time higher than average sedimentation
657 rate for the same paleosol unit in the Central Chinese Loess Plateau (Figure10; Prins et al.,
658 2009). The last glacial/interglacial cycle loess-paleosol sequence in Mangshan has a
659 resolution of at least several centimeters and even in some parts decameter per century.

660 In the central Great Plains of North America, very rapid accumulation characterized
661 some intervals of the last glacial Peoria Loess, based on OSL dating and radiocarbon dating
662 of gastropod shells. At Peoria Loess sections in Nebraska, sedimentation rates as high as 400
663 cm/ky can be inferred for some intervals, but discrepancies between OSL and radiocarbon
664 dating add considerable uncertainty to the interpretation of these sections (Roberts et al.,
665 2003; Pigati et al., 2013). At Loveland, Iowa, OSL and radiocarbon ages are in agreement
666 and suggest that about 13 m of Peoria Loess was deposited almost instantaneously, at the
667 resolution of the dating (Muhs et al., 2013; Pigati et al., 2013).

668 Thus, these ultra high-resolution sections provide a unique opportunity to better
669 understand centennial climatic and environmental dynamics. However, for sub millennial

I am most used to seeing 'Chinese Loess Plateau' (CLP) but at least be consistent.

670 investigations in lower-resolution sections than Mangshan, application of new much more
671 precise age dating or sampling techniques will be necessary.

672 6.2. LUMINESCENCE DATING OF MIDDLE PLEISTOCENE LOESS

673 Luminescence methods (TL-thermoluminescence; IRSL-infrared stimulated luminescence;
674 OSL-optically stimulated luminescence by blue light or violet light (VSL)) are currently the
675 only generally accepted methods for obtaining absolute chronologies for loess deposits
676 through the direct dating of clastic particles. Absolute dating of loess in Europe was
677 pioneered by the applications of thermoluminescence dating performed by Wintle (1981)
678 and luminescence dating has arguably now become the de facto independent dating tool for
679 many loess deposits globally. Roberts (2008) thoroughly reviewed the development and
680 application of luminescence dating methods but recently further significant advances have
681 been made, not least with age determination of loess deposits older than standard quartz
682 OSL and ¹⁴C age limits. The outcome of these studies holds great potential for future
683 breakthroughs in stratigraphic correlation over local and continental scale over the middle
684 Quaternary, a period of time where current correlations are rather uncertain.

685 Standard quartz SAR OSL dating techniques generally have an upper limit of c. 50-30
686 ka. Buylaert et al. (2008) used Chinese loess samples to demonstrate caution should be used
687 in interpretation of ages where equivalent dose values exceeded 120 Gy (~40 ka), while Lai
688 (2010) reported underestimation for Luochuan loess in China for ages higher than about 70
689 ka. For loess in Crvenka in Serbia, OSL ages appear accurate to about 60-50 ka
690 (corresponding equivalent dose of ~180 Gy) while for sediments older than this, the
691 technique (SAR protocol) shows clear age underestimation (Stevens et al., 2011). Moreover,
692 a series of investigations on Romanian (Timar-Gabor et al., 2011; Constantin et al., 2014),

perhaps in loess. This is not the general case so please qualify this statement.

693 Serbian (Timar-Gabor et al., 2015) and Chinese loess (Timar-Gabor et al., 2016) yielded ages
694 obtained on coarse quartz (63-90 μm) that were systematically higher than those on fine
695 quartz (4-11 μm) for ages $>\sim 40\text{ka}$. This limits the application of luminescence dating to loess
696 and has driven the development of a suite of new techniques that show great promise in
697 extending the age range of luminescence methods.

698 One of the earlier attempts was through use of the thermally transferred optically
699 stimulated luminescence (TT-OSL) signal, first introduced by Wang (2006) at the Luochuan
700 section in China. While this initially showed great promise, and TT-OSL signals have been
701 reported to grow up to doses higher than 2000 Gy, few ages above 400 ka have been
702 obtained, and dealing with the effect of charge carry over in SAR sequences has limited the
703 approach (Stevens et al., 2009). Furthermore, investigations into the thermal stability of the
704 signal has yielded mixed and potentially sample specific results (Adamiec 2010; Li and Li,
705 2006; Brown and Forman, 2012; Chapot et al., 2016). However, Chapot et al. (2016) suggest
706 that by applying corrections for thermal loss, meaningful chronologies can be obtained on
707 loess up to 500 ka.

708 Ideally though a widely applicable method would not require such corrections. An
709 alternative method using quartz is VSL (Jain, 2009). This method was again tested on
710 Luochuan loess in China by Ankjaergaard et al. (2016) and by applying a multiple aliquot
711 additive dose protocol VSL ages in agreement with the CHILOPARTS chronology up until 600
712 ka (MIS 15) have been obtained. However, while showing great promise for improving
713 middle Pleistocene chronologies the VSL approach is still in its development stage and
714 requires further testing in multiple loess regions.

715 The predominant use of quartz was mainly related to the anomalous fading
716 (athermal loss of signal due to quantum mechanical tunneling) observed to affect
717 luminescence signals from feldspars (Wintle, 1973). Conventionally, feldspars IRSL is
718 measured at 50 °C and the effect of increasing the stimulation temperature on the fading
719 was only recently studied (Thomsen et al., 2008). This lead to a double IR stimulation
720 protocol, performing a first IR stimulation at 50 °C followed by a second one (post-IR IRSL-
721 pIRIR) at 225 °C. The first stimulation aimed to remove the unstable signal while the second
722 stimulation targeted a more stable trap. Thiel et al. (2011) extended the protocol by
723 changing the preheat and increasing the stimulation temperature to 290 °C. Using Austrian
724 loess samples from below the Matuyama-Brunhes boundary in saturation on a laboratory
725 dose response curve they concluded that fading is not significant. The same observation was
726 made by Murray et al. (2014) for Serbian loess and was further confirmed for loess in the
727 Rhine area by Schmidt et al. (2014), where an upper limit of 300 ka (MIS 8) was proposed.
728 pIRIR protocols explain this acronym have also been tested on Alaskan loess (Roberts et al., 2012). The same 300
729 ka barrier seems also to apply when dating Chinese loess by pIRIR (Buylaert et al., 2013) and
730 a slightly modified protocol (multi-elevated-temperature post IR-IRSL MET-pIRIR) was tested
731 on Chinese loess by Li and Li (2012), reaching the same conclusions on maximum age. While
732 showing great promise, the TT-OSL and pIRIR signals are harder to bleach than the standard
733 OSL signals, with residual doses that seem to be sample specific and can amount to a few
734 10s of Gy. This means that these techniques may not be suitable for younger loess deposits.
735 Despite this and the relatively early stage of these protocols, the application of these new
736 techniques has already enhanced middle Pleistocene chronostratigraphies for loess deposits
737 and the stage is set for using these techniques for much wider scale loess stratigraphic
738 correlations, both within and across loess regions.

739

740 6.3. ADVANCES IN LOESS CHRONOLOGIES BASED ON ¹⁴C-DATING

741 In the context of ¹⁴C-dating major datable phases in loess sediments are charcoals, organic
742 matter, humic substances (humic acids), rhizoliths and mollusc shells (Hatté et al., 2001;
743 McGeehin et al., 2001; Pigati et al., 2013; Gocke et al., 2014; Újvári et al., 2014, 2016b).
744 Charcoal is commonly regarded as the best target material for ¹⁴C-dating (Trumbore, 2000).
745 Although charcoals are thought to be relatively resistant to post-depositional alteration,
746 there is a growing body of evidence of charcoal degradation and loss by chemical oxidation
747 (Cohen-Ofri et al., 2006; Ascough et al., 2011a,b), physical fragmentation (Gavin, 2003), or
748 fungal degradation (Ascough et al., 2010). Also, charcoal can readily adsorb a range of
749 soluble chemical contaminants migrating in the sediment column like humic substances,
750 which can have a different ¹⁴C age than the charcoal (Alon et al., 2002; Rebollo et al., 2008;
751 Wild et al., 2013). This exogenous carbon is removed prior to radiocarbon dating by treating
752 the samples with a series of weak acid and base washes (acid-base-acid=ABA treatment; de
753 Vries and Barendsen, 1954; Olson and Broecker, 1958). While the ABA-technique appears to
754 be a robust method for contaminant removal for a number of samples (Rebollo et al., 2011;
755 Bird and Ascough, 2012), several studies demonstrated that it does not always remove all
756 contaminant carbon, which becomes critical with increasing sample ¹⁴C age (Gillespie et
757 al., 1992; Chappell et al., 1996; Wood et al., 2012). An alternative pre-treatment technique,
758 called the ABOX-SC method, involves an oxidation step after the acid-base steps, which is
759 followed by stepped combustions at 330, 630 and 850 °C to remove any final traces of labile
760 carbon (Bird et al., 1999). Although this technique proved to be very effective in removing
761 contamination from old samples (Wood et al., 2012; Bird et al., 2014), it often leads to large

this is not made particularly relevant to the topic of loess, unlike the OSL discussion. Much of this is general (and old) and should be dropped.

762 losses in sample material (Bird and Ascough, 2012). In such cases charcoals can be subjected
763 to stepped combustion in pure O₂ gas atmosphere, first at 400 °C, and then at 800 °C to get
764 reliable ¹⁴C ages (Újvári et al., 2016a).

765 Radiocarbon dating of organic matter may often be problematic because of the
766 rejuvenation of organic matter in loess, which renders ¹⁴C_{org} ages unreliable (Gocke et al.,
767 2010, 2011). Others, however, found little or no evidence for *n*-alkanes in loess-paleosol
768 sequences being significantly “contaminated” by deep subsoil rooting or microbial processes
769 (Häggi et al., 2013; Haas et al., 2017; Zech et al., 2017). This debate is still ongoing and needs
770 further resolution.

771 As for humic acids, they often originate from younger vegetation and not from in situ
772 plant decay in the sediment to be dated (Ascough et al., 2011; Wild et al., 2013). Previous
773 work on rhizoliths (hypocoatings), that were formed by coating of plant roots by secondary
774 carbonate (Becze-Deák et al., 1997; Barta, 2011), demonstrated that these phases are not
775 syndimentary (Pustovoytov and Terhorst, 2004; Gocke et al., 2011; Újvári et al., 2014),
776 thus cannot be used for establishing reliable loess chronologies.

777 Although mollusc shells are often found in loess sediments (Sümegei and Krolopp,
778 2002; Moine et al., 2008), they have often been considered phases yielding unreliable ages.
779 Early studies documented that land snail shells yield radiocarbon ages that are anomalously
780 old by up to 3000 yr, due to incorporation of old, ¹⁴C-free carbonate from the local substrate
781 into shell carbonate. This phenomenon is often quoted as the ‘limestone problem’ (Rubin et
782 al., 1963; Tamers, 1970; Evin et al., 1980; Goodfriend and Hood, 1983; Goodfriend and
783 Stipp, 1983; Yates, 1986; Goodfriend, 1987). However, most of these works were biased
784 towards gastropods having relatively large shells (>20 mm) and recent studies by Brennan

785 and Quade (1997) and Pigati et al. (2004, 2010, 2013) demonstrated that reliable ¹⁴C ages
786 can be obtained from smaller gastropods (shells <10 mm) that have largely been ignored in
787 previous ¹⁴C-dating studies. Beyond the ‘limestone problem’, another one is to assess
788 whether the shells behaved as close systems with respect to carbon during burial. Open-
789 system behavior is a serious concern in older samples (60-25 ka) where small amounts of
790 contamination cause large bias/errors in ¹⁴C ages. Rech et al. (2011) and Pigati et al. (2010,
791 2013) revealed, by measuring the ¹⁴C activities of very old mollusc shells (800-130 ka) and
792 testing land snail shell ages against plant macrofossil ¹⁴C ages, that many fossil gastropod
793 shells do not suffer from major (> 1%) open-system problems. As demonstrated in
794 independent studies of Pigati et al. (2013) and Újvári et al. (2014, 2016b), shells of some
795 mollusc species (e.g. *Succinella oblonga*, Clausiliidae sp., etc.) provide reliable ages that can
796 form the basis of robust loess chronologies, which can be highly precise on millennial and
797 even sub-millennial timescales.

799 **6.2. ADVANCES IN LUMINESCENCE DATING**

800 Age control is central to the interpretation of loess climate proxies. Furthermore, knowledge
801 of age versus depth allows calculation of dust mass accumulation rates (MAR) for loess
802 deposits, providing valuable insight into the past dust cycle (Albani et al., 2015). Choice of
803 method for age dating is critical as on sub-orbital timescales non-independent/non-
804 radiometric dating methods such as orbital tuning can be inaccurate and fail to capture the
805 extent of variations in loess accumulation (Stevens et al., 2007). As stated by Roberts (2008)
806 in her review, luminescence dating methods (TL-thermoluminescence; IRSL-infrared
807 stimulated luminescence; OSL-optically stimulated luminescence by blue light or violet light

808 (VSL)) have been a critical in development of loess chronologies and, in turn, the
809 development and testing of luminescence dating protocols themselves. The key advantages
810 of luminescence over other methods are that the technique directly dates deposition,
811 utilises abundant clastic material such as quartz, and potentially can be used to date back
812 over into the middle Pleistocene (Roberts, 2008; Buylaert et al., 2012). Indeed, absolute
813 dating of loess in Europe was pioneered by the applications of thermoluminescence dating
814 performed by Wintle (1981) and in the last 8 years more than 300 articles have been
815 published in international journals regarding both applications as well as testing of
816 luminescence dating methods on loess deposits worldwide. Below we briefly summarise the
817 method, recent developments in the protocols used, and results of their application to loess
818 deposits.

819 *6.2.1. Basic principles of luminescence methods*

820 All luminescence methods rely on the properties of natural minerals such as quartz and
821 feldspars to store energy in the form of trapped electrons resulted from exposure to
822 environmental radiation (^{238}U , ^{235}U , ^{232}Th series, ^{40}K , cosmic radiation) during their burial,
823 and subsequently release this energy in the form of light upon stimulation. The
824 luminescence age reflects the time elapsed since the last exposure to light of the buried
825 mineral. The assumption that the signal is zeroed by aeolian transport is valid especially in
826 windblown sediments such as loess. Due to the different penetration powers of radiation,
827 different grain sizes are usually selected for dating. For loess, the silt (4-11 μm , 35-50 μm or
828 40-63 μm) and sometimes fine sand sized grains (63-90 μm) are most often used. As a
829 simplified equation, the age represents the ratio between the total dose of radiation
830 absorbed during mineral burial (palaeodose (Gy)) and the rate at which the radiation dose

831 was delivered (annual dose (Gy/ka)). The annual dose is calculated from measured
832 abundances/activities of radioisotopes in the sediment plus an estimation of the cosmic
833 radiation dose, and usually amounts to 3-4 Gy/ka for loess. The paleodose is estimated as an
834 equivalent dose (D_e). A calibrated radioactive source is used to construct a laboratory
835 luminescence dose response curve where measured luminescence intensity (often
836 normalised) is plotted against the laboratory administered dose. The most common method
837 to achieve this is via the single aliquot regeneration (SAR) protocol (Murray and Wintle
838 2000, 2003). Under this method, natural and laboratory luminescence measurements are
839 normalised to the luminescence response to a known, laboratory administered constant
840 dose and dose curves constructed for multiple aliquots of a sample, to ascertain
841 reproducibility. The sources of uncertainty are many, amounting to 5-10% 1σ error on an
842 age. The reader is referred to other sources for discussion of these in loess (Aitken, 1985,
843 Murray and Wintle 2000, 2003, Roberts, 2008).

844 Use of the SAR protocol on quartz has generally been accepted as the standard
845 approach in loess luminescence dating. However, its applicability for dating loess samples
846 older than about 40-70 ky (D_e c. 150-200 Gy) has been questioned in recent years in both
847 Chinese (Buylaert et al., 2008; Lai, 2010) and Serbian loess (Stevens et al., 2011). Moreover,
848 a series of investigations carried out using SAR-OSL dating on quartz of different grain sizes
849 from Romanian (Timar-Gabor et al., 2011), Serbian loess (Timar-Gabor et al., 2015) and
850 Chinese loess (Timar-Gabor et al., 2016) showed that coarse quartz (63-90 μm) D_e values
851 were systematically higher than those on fine quartz (4-11 μm) for ages $>\sim 40$ ky, despite the
852 fact that that both grain fractions behaved well in the SAR protocol. On the other hand, for
853 younger ages, agreement has been found on different grain sizes (Constantin et al., 2015,
854 Timar-Gabor et al., 2015). This agreement increases confidence in using the state of the art

855 measurement protocols (SAR-OSL) for these young ages, as further confirmed by
856 comparison with independent age control (Constantin et al., 2012; Anechitei-Deacu et al.,
857 2014; Trandafir et al., 2015). As such, currently quartz SAR-OSL dating should be applied with
858 caution beyond these age limits. Due to these limitations, as well as the fact that truly
859 independent age control is seldom found beyond the age range of radiocarbon, loess-
860 paleosol sequences have been used as testing grounds for luminescence dating methods.

861

862 *6.2.2. Extending the age range of luminescence methods for dating loess deposits*

863 In order to extend the age range of quartz luminescence for loess deposits, thermally
864 transferred optically stimulated luminescence (TT-OSL) was introduced as an alternative
865 signal for dating at the classic Luochuan section in China (Wang et al., 2006). However, while
866 TT-OSL signals are reported to grow up to doses higher than 2000 Gy, few ages above 400 ky
867 have been obtained, and a significant number of studies have cast doubt on the thermal
868 stability of the signal (Adamiec 2010; Li and Li, 2006; Thiel et al., 2011; Brown and Forman,
869 2012; Chapot et al., 2016), limiting the protocol's use to date.

870 Another new alternative method proposed for dating old sediments using quartz is
871 violet stimulated luminescence (VSL) (Jain, 2009). This method was tested once more by
872 comparing natural and laboratory generated dose response curves on the Luochuan section
873 by Ankjaergaard et al. (2016). As in the case of SAR-OSL and uncorrected SAR-TT-OSL
874 methods, the SAR-VSL natural and laboratory dose response curve did not overlap.
875 However, by applying a multiple aliquot additive dose protocol VSL ages in agreement with
876 the CHLOPARTS chronology (Ding et al., 2002) up until 600 ky (MIS-15) have been obtained,

877 implying that this protocol would also enable extending the age range for loess deposits
878 worldwide.

879 The predominant use of quartz as opposed to feldspars was mainly related to the
880 anomalous fading (athermal loss of signal due to quantum mechanical tunneling) observed
881 to affect luminescence signals from feldspars (Wintle, 1973). Conventionally, feldspars are
882 measured using infrared stimulation and these IRSL signals are measured while holding the
883 sample at 50 °C. The effect of increasing the stimulation temperature on the fading was only
884 recently studied (Thomsen et al., 2008) and it consequently led to rejuvenation in the use
885 of feldspars for luminescence dating. A protocol based on a double IR stimulation was
886 subsequently developed and tested on loess, performing a first IR stimulation at 50 °C
887 followed by a second one (post-IR IRSL-pIRIR) at higher temperatures (often between 225-
888 290 °C) apparently removes the unstable signal and targets a more stable trap, often with
889 negligible to no fading (Buylaert et al., 2009, Thiel et al., 2011, Buylaert et al., 2012, Murray
890 et al., 2014). The procedure has been successfully applied to European and Chinese loess
891 (Stevens et al., 2011, Buylaert et al., 2015). A slightly modified protocol (multi-elevated-
892 temperature post-IR IRSL-MET-pIRIR) was tested by Li and Li (2012) and reached the same
893 conclusion on the maximum age. A multiple aliquot regeneration (MAR) procedure of this
894 protocol was applied by Chen et al (2015) on samples from the Chinese Loess Plateau and
895 apparently the procedure allowed successful dating of the top of paleosol layer S5 at
896 Luochuan section (~480 ky, corresponding to MIS 13). While questions remain about the
897 difficulty of bleaching pIR-IRSL signals and the nature of correct temperatures and test doses
898 for different samples, the method has shown considerable promise in use to date loess at
899 least to 250 ky.

900 Although many of these methods are still being tested, dating loess-paleosol units
901 using luminescence dating methods can securely attain ages at least as old as ~300 ky
902 (corresponding to MIS8) and in some cases up to ~600 ky (corresponding to MIS15) and thus
903 further underlining the antiquity of the loess preserved worldwide. While for S1 (MIS 5) and
904 older loess units TT-OSL, VSL and especially p-IR-IRSL methods seem to hold the greatest
905 potential, for relatively young samples (equivalent doses < ~100 Gy equaling ages less than
906 about 40 ka) standard quartz OSL dating remains the most robust luminescence dating
907 method. Luminescence dating is a very rapidly growing field and further advances in the
908 following years will surely increase both the precision of the method as well as further
909 refine the accuracy of dating old loess units.

910

Formatted: Tab stops: 4.37 cm, Left

911 *6.2.3. Advances in loess research through luminescence dating*

912 Most fundamentally, the application of luminescence dating to loess has allowed detailed,
913 independent age models to be developed for some of our most valuable climate archives.
914 This allows for continental scale chronostratigraphic correlation of loess deposits into the
915 middle Pleistocene (Marković et al., 2015) and subsequent critical insight into continental
916 scale climate dynamics.

917 The resolution of application of luminescence methods has varied greatly, ranging
918 from just a few samples over many metres, to sampling every 10-20 cm. Stevens et al.
919 (2006, 2007, 2008) pioneered the use of high sampling resolution luminescence dating using
920 quartz OSL, taking advantage of the use of a standardized dose response curve method for
921 quartz, developed on loess deposits and greatly reducing sample measurement time
922 (Roberts and Duller, 2004). These studies and subsequent quartz OSL and pIR-IRSL work,

923 focussed especially on Chinese loess (Buylaert et al., 2008, Lai et al., 2007, Lai, 2010, Sun et
924 al., 2012, Kong et al., 2014, Stevens et al., 2016), but also on European (Stevens et al., 2011,
925 Constantin et al., 2014, Újvári et al., 2014) and American (Mason et al., 2003, 2008; Roberts
926 et al., 2003; Muhs et al., 2013) loess, have provided critical insight into the nature of loess
927 stratigraphy and sedimentation. Stevens et al. (2007) and Buylaert et al. (2008) suggested
928 that gaps exist on sub-orbital timescales on classic loess on the Chinese Loess Plateau and
929 that soil formation on pre-deposited glacial loess was obscuring climate signals and
930 invalidating the use of soil horizon bases as known age marker horizons. Even longer gaps
931 However, other studies have not uncovered such hiatuses at other sites (Kong et al., 2014,
932 Stevens et al., 2016). Whether this is due to rarity of hiatuses or an artefact of much lower
933 sampling resolution used in many studies is a key future focus.

934 Irrespective of the presence of hiatuses, luminescence dating of loess has
935 highlighted significant variations in dust accumulation both between sites and through time.
936 Dust MAR values have been reviewed by Újvári et al. (2010) in Europe, and more recently by
937 Kong et al. (2014) for the last glacial Chinese Loess Plateau. While independent dust MAR
938 values remain few for European deposits, existing studies suggest significant variation
939 between sites in Hungary and Serbia, although with potential peaks in accumulation rate
940 during the last glacial maximum (Fuchs et al., 2008, Stevens et al., 2011, Újvári et al., 2014).
941 In China, MAR data is much more numerous. Stevens and Lu, (2009) demonstrated
942 considerable variation in loess rate of accumulation between sites using quartz OSL,
943 although compiling data from many luminescence dated sections, Kong et al. (2014) suggest
944 that a peak in dust MAR of around 23-19 ky occurs across the Chinese Loess Plateau.
945 Intriguingly, this appears to postdate a peak in dust accumulation identified in marine and
946 ice cores (26-23 ky), notwithstanding age uncertainty and error in all the records. However,

947 recent quartz OSL dating at the Xifeng section seems to suggest a dust MAR peak more in
948 line with the ice and marine core estimates (Stevens et al. 2016). At these sections, dust
949 MAR values of 200-300 or more $\text{g m}^{-2} \text{y}^{-1}$ are not uncommon. In the continental United
950 States however, extremely large pulses in accumulation of up to 10-16,000 $\text{g m}^{-2} \text{y}^{-1}$ have
951 been measured in late last glacial Peoria loess at the Loveland site, along the Missouri River
952 (Muhs et al., 2013). Values of MAR almost as high have been inferred for Peoria Loess at
953 sites in Nebraska, though with greater uncertainty in dating, as noted above (Roberts et al.,
954 2003; Pigati et al., 2013). These represent extraordinary rates of loess accumulation over
955 very short periods but raise problems with regard to calculation of MAR from luminescence
956 dating as the rates of loess sedimentation become so large that the errors on luminescence
957 dates prevent meaningful age increases with depth being identified. Muhs et al. (2013)
958 utilized Bayesian modelling to refine their chronology, and this represents a promising path
959 to reduce uncertainty, but the problems with taking discrete point age information with
960 significant error margins and turning these into a continuous age depth model remain
961 problematic (as discussed in Stevens et al. (2016)).

962 In a global compilation of Holocene MAR data from multiple dust archives, Albani
963 et al. (2015) highlighted the paucity of data currently available from loess deposits. Given
964 the importance of loess MAR estimates in reconstructing past dust flux, detailed, high
965 sampling resolution luminescence dating of loess has enormous potential to contribute to
966 major breakthroughs in understanding past dust activity, especially through addressing
967 uncertainties in MAR calculation. As such, luminescence methods can be used with
968 increasing confidence well into the Middle Pleistocene, providing critical insight into the
969 nature of loess deposition and preservation, fully independent age models for

970 | ~~palaeoclimate reconstruction, and detailed, independent dust MAR estimates of increasing~~

971 | ~~use in assessing the role of dust in climate change.~~

972

973

974

975 | 64.34. APPLICATION OF TEPHROCHRONOLOGY

976 | As already discussed, in recent years, apparent limitations in the dating of loess deposits and
977 | in isolating millennial-scale climate variability, has led to a new impetus in providing secure
978 | isochronous age markers for loess records (Marković et al., 2015). Volcanic ash beds, and
979 | particularly these dispersed over wide geographic areas, played a crucial role in building
980 | chronological frameworks for paleoclimate records (Storey et al., 2012). Tephra layers have
981 | also proven their value in assessing phase relationships of climatic events, a crucial
982 | requirement for understanding the value of individual proxy-data (including these for loess)
983 | in the comparison of various palaeoclimatic archives (Abbott and Davies, 2012; Lowe et al.,
984 | 2015).

985 | The South Eastern European loess belt is located nearby volcanic centers that have
986 | been significantly productive throughout the Quaternary (see review in Tomlinson et al.,
987 | 2015). The central-eastern Mediterranean marine tephrostratigraphic record, augmented by
988 | recent findings from long lacustrine records within the Balkans (Leichner et al., 2016)
989 | indicate that several well-dated volcanic eruptions provided tephra layers that could serve
990 | as excellent isochrones also for loess records.

991 | For example, the widespread Bag tephra identified in multiple loess sites across the
992 | Carpathian Basin (Poulet et al., 1999; Horvath 2001), albeit lacking secure chemical and
993 | chronological data, it nonetheless provides an undisputed stratigraphic marker horizon for
994 | Middle Danube loess (Fig. 5-6). Interestingly, the identification of a MIS ~~16-12~~ tephra bed
995 | within Pianico Basin in northern Italy (Brauer et al., 2007), led the authors conclude that the
996 | calc-alkaline tephra bed originating from the Campanian volcanic complex of Roccamonfina
997 | and dated to around 400 ky might be a counterpart of the widespread Bag tephra. Whilst

but see the counter-example
in New Zealand loess of
bioturbation and slope
processes affecting the
interpretation of a very
significant tephra marker
horizon (Almond et al.)

998 the proposed link between the Bag tephra and the ash bed in the Southern Alps is tentative,
999 it nonetheless provides a working scenario; the available chemical and mineralogical data on
1000 the Bag tephra also points to an origin in the Italian volcanic field (Pouclet et al., 1999;
1001 Horvath 2001).

1002 Interestingly, two other laterally continuous tephra beds have been identified in the
1003 last glacial loess (Horvath 2001; Wacha, Frechen, 2011) from the Middle Danube and the
1004 Adriatic coast, and dated to around 30 ky and respectively 34 ky in age. As two important
1005 tephra layers have been reported in marine and terrestrial sites over that time interval,
1006 namely the Y-3 and the Coddola ashes, it is tempting to propose direct linking of records.
1007 Whether these tephra beds should be correlated in the absence of reliable chemical data for
1008 the terrestrial occurrences is risky, but such assumptions that raise the possibility that the
1009 regional loess tephrostratigraphy could be augmented and eventually integrated within a
1010 regionally representative frame must be verified through further work. In this respect,
1011 perhaps the most compelling example is provided by the Campanian Ignimbrite/Y-5
1012 eruption, that, due to the large volume of volcanic ejecta, excellent preservation of glass
1013 shards and a north-easterly spread of the ash plume, forms the most important visible
1014 marker horizon with independent absolute age control (de Vivo et al., 2001) for Eastern
1015 European loess. It has been identified widely in southeastern European loess (Veres et al.,
1016 2013; Fitzsimmons et al., 2013; Marković et al., 2015; Obreht et al., 2016), raising the
1017 possibility for a direct comparison of different loess profiles (Marković et al., 2015;) and also
1018 of loess with various paleoclimate records from the Balkans and beyond (Zeeden et al.,
1019 2016). Moreover, the Campanian Ignimbrite/Y-5 ash layer has been employed successfully
1020 in testing the accuracy of various multi-method luminescence-dating approaches applied to
1021 loess (Constantin et al., 2012; Veres et al., 2013; Fitzsimmons et al., 2013; Anechitei-Deacu

1022 et al., 2014; Zeeden et al., 2016). It is known that recent research has documented
1023 significant age discrepancies between different quartz-grain sizes of the same sample, a
1024 limitation in luminescence dating of loess not yet fully overcome (Timar and Wintle, 2013).
1025 In this respect, the Campanian Ignimbrite/Y-5 ash layer provided a chronological base line
1026 against which different luminescence dating approaches have been tested (Constantin et al.,
1027 2012; Anechitei-Deacu et al., 2014), with encouraging results. A similar approach was
1028 followed in Fattahi and Stockes (2003) and Auclair et al. (2007) through the direct
1029 luminescence dating of a tephra horizon and the embedding loess deposits at sites
1030 throughout North America.

1031 Other notable examples of the application of tephrochronology involving loess
1032 deposits include the recent identification of Carpathian ash beds in proximal loess-derived
1033 deposits within Transylvania (Karatson et al., 2016) linked to distal areas, north of Black Sea
1034 (Wulf et al., 2016), as well as in loess profiles from Japan (Matsura et al., 2012), New
1035 Zealand (Lowe, 2011), Alaska (Preece et al., 2011; Davies et al., 2016), central-western
1036 Europe (Sirocko et al., 2013; Jens et al., 2017) or South American loess (Toms et al., 2004).

1037

1038 4.3. TOWARDS IMPROVED MAGNETOSTRATIGRAPHY

1039

1040 Magnetic stratigraphy represents a powerful and widely used relative dating tool. Beside
1041 environmental magnetic proxies related to environmental changes (e.g. magnetic
1042 susceptibility stratigraphy), properties of the Earth's magnetic field are investigated and
1043 correlated to reference sections and/or datasets as usually the Geomagnetic Polarity Time

this section should be omitted or rewritten substantially. Much of it is simply recounting basic principles, not (clearly) a discussion of 'improved magnetostratigraphy'. If you can't change the focus to new developments then delete it.

1044 Scale (GPTS), part of the Geological Time scale (Gradstein et al., 2012; Ogg, 2012). When
1045 sedimentation rates are not dramatically changing and the polarities of Earth's magnetic
1046 field are recorded, correlation allows for establishment of a time scale on the scale of
1047 magnetic features. Polarity time scales therefore commonly have a rather low resolution
1048 due to the limited number of reversals over the Neogene and Quaternary ($1/10^4$ - 10^5 yrs).
1049 Both the polarity and intensity variations can be used for time scale establishment.
1050 Especially within the recent magnetic polarity zone, the intensity of Earth's magnetic field
1051 can be valuable for dating, and reference datasets were established (e.g. Channell et al.,
1052 2009; Kissel et al., 2000; Laj et al., 2004; Valet et al., 2005; Yamamoto et al., 2007).

1053 Earliest time scales for loess have been established by magnetic polarity stratigraphy
1054 (Fink and Kukla, 1977; Heller and Liu, 1982, 1984; Kukla et al., 1988; Kukla, 1975). In their
1055 seminal papers Heller and Liu (1982, 1984) assigned firstly the Chinese loess record to the
1056 GPTS and demonstrated secondly via magnetic susceptibility stratigraphy the unique match
1057 between the marine isotopic record the alternation of loess and paleosoils. Ever since,
1058 correlative loess stratigraphy benefited from magnetostratigraphic age constraints, which
1059 were later on refined (e.g. Maher, 2016), when also rather short term geomagnetic
1060 excursions (e.g. Reinders and Hambach, 1995; Sun et al., 2013; Zhu et al., 1999, 2006) and
1061 paleointensity records (Hambach et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2005; Rolf et al., 2014; Zeeden et al.,
1062 2009) were used.

1063 A comparison of paleointensity records from Europe (Figure 10) to the North Atlantic
1064 Paleointensity Stack GLOPIS (Laj et al., 2004) shows some common features , here indicated
1065 by colored circles, which were used in constraining age models for European loess sites
1066 (Hambach et al., 2008; Rolf et al., 2014; Wacha et al., in review; Zeeden et al., 2009). Also

1067 clear are some discrepancies, especially when comparing the longer term patterns and the
1068 amplitude of minima and maxima in paleointensity. Though relative minima and maxima
1069 can be observed and correlated, their amplitude in loess seems less homogeneous than in
1070 other archives (Roberts et al., 2013; Fig. 10). This may be caused mainly by sedimentological
1071 and magnetic grain size variations and early diagenetic effects, which in turn dependent on
1072 climatically controlled wind strength and post-depositional pedogenic processes.

1073

1074 5. CONCLUSIONS

1075 Contrary to the ice records, deep-sea or lacustrine sediments characterized by more or less
1076 continuous sedimentation, loess-palaeosol sequences are more complex depositional
1077 systems with significantly different accumulation rates, more dynamic environmental
1078 thresholds and higher sensitivity to erosion. Thus, valid correlations on regional or even
1079 continental scale are only possible at the level of first order units (i.e. MIS or glacial loess
1080 and interglacial pedocomplex units), although current research has provided significant
1081 progress for inter-profile correlations and direct comparison of different palaeoclimatic
1082 records . However, rapid current improvements in radiometric dating techniques, associated
1083 with tephrochronological approaches, could result in much better understanding of the
1084 chronostratigraphic mosaic in forthcoming years. Due to widespread distribution across
1085 Northern Hemisphere continents, loess records with accurate age control can be regarded
1086 as a missing link for better understanding ~~inter-hemispheric climate interactions.~~
1087 paleoclimatic variation and linkages across the Northern Hemisphere and globally, and
1088 between continents and oceans.

1089

1090 Additionally, improvements in loess correlations and age dating summarized in this
1091 study, should open possibilities for better, more detailed temporal and spatial
1092 environmental reconstructions spanning at least the Holocene, last deglaciation and last
1093 glacial period.

1094

1095

1096 **6. Acknowledgements**

1097 This research was financially supported by Project 176020 of the Serbian Ministry of
1098 Education and Science. SBM is grateful for VIFI fellowship of Chinese Academy of Sciences.
1099 F.L., C.Z., and I.O. acknowledge the financial support from a grant the Collaborative
1100 Research Center (CRC) 806 grant of the German Research Foundation (DFG). JM
1101 acknowledges support through several grants from the U.S. National Science Foundation.

1102 **Dear colleagues please include details of your projects.**

1103

1104

1105 References

- 1106 Abbott, P.M., Davies, S.M., 2012. Volcanism and the Greenland ice-cores: the tephra record. *Earth-*
1107 *Sci. Rev.* 115, 173-191.
- 1108 Adamiec, G., Duller, G.A.T., Roberts, H.M., Wintle, A.G., 2010. Improving the TT-OSL SAR protocol
1109 through source trap characterization. *Radiat. Meas.* 4, 768-777.
- 1110 Aitken, M.J., 1985. *Thermoluminescence Dating*. Academic Press, London.
- 1111 [Alon, D., Mintz, G., Cohen, I., Weiner, S., Boaretto, E., 2002. The use of Raman spectroscopy to](#)
1112 [monitor the removal of humic substances from charcoal: quality control for 14C dating of charcoal.](#)
1113 [Radiocarbon 44, 1-11.](#)
- 1114 [Aleinikoff, J. N., Muhs, D. R., Bettis, E. A., Johnson, W. C., Fanning, C. M., Benton, R., 2008. Isotopic](#)
1115 [evidence for the diversity of late Quaternary loess in Nebraska: Glaciogenic and nonglaciogenic](#)
1116 [sources, Geol. Soc. Am. Bull., 120, 1362-1377.](#)
- 1117 [Albani, S., Mahowald, N.M., Winckler, G., Anderson, W.F., Bradtmiller, L.I., Delmonte, B., Francois,](#)
1118 [R., Goman, M., Heavens, N.G., Hesse, P.P., Hovan, S.A., Kang, S.G., Kohfeld, K.E., Lu, H., Maggi, V.,](#)
1119 [Mason, J.A., Mayewski, P., McGee, D., Miao, X., Otto-Bliesner, B.L., Perry, A.T., Pourmand, A.,](#)
1120 [Roberts, H.M., Rosenbloom, N., Stevens, T., Sun, J., 2015. Twelve thousand years of dust: the](#)
1121 [Holocene global dust cycle constrained by natural archives. Clim. Past. 11, 869-903.](#)
- 1122 An, Z., Liu, T., Lu, Y., Porter, S.C., Kukla, G., Wu, X.H., Hua, J.M. 1990. The long-term palaeomonsoon
1123 variation recorded by the loess-palaeosol sequence in central China. *Quatern. Int.* 7/8, 91-95.
- 1124 Anechitei-Deacu, V., Timar-Gabor, A., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Veres, D., Hambach, U., 2014. Multi-method
1125 luminescence investigations on quartz grains of different sizes extracted from a loess section in
1126 southeast Romania interbedding the Campanian Ignimbrite ash layer. *Geochronometria* 41, 1-14.
- 1127 Ankjærgaard, C., Guralnik, B., Buylaert, J.-P., Reimann, T., Yi, S.W., Wallinga, J., 2016. Violet
1128 stimulated luminescence dating of quartz from Luochuan (Chinese loess plateau): Agreement with
1129 independent chronology up to ~600 ka. *Quat. Geochronol.* 34, 33-46.
- 1130 Antoine, P., Coutard, S., Guerin, G., Deschodt, L., Goval, E., Locht, J.-L., Paris, C. 2016. Upper-
1131 Pleistocene loess-palaeosol records from Northern France in the European context : environmental
1132 background and dating of the Middle Palaeolithic. *Quatern. Int.* 411, 4-24.
- 1133 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Degeai, J.P., Moine, O., Lagroix, F., Kreutzer, S., Fuchs, M., Hatté, C.,
1134 Gauthier, C., Svoboda, J., Lisa, L., 2013. High-resolution record of the environmental response to
1135 climatic variations during the Last Interglacial–Glacial cycle in Central Europe: the loess-palaeosol
1136 sequence of Dolní Vestonice (Czech Republic). *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 67, 17–38.
- 1137 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Fuchs, M., Hatte, C., Gauthier, C., Markovic, S.B., Jovanovic, M.,
1138 Gaudenyi, T., Moine, O., Rossignol, J., 2009. High-resolution record of the last climatic cycle in the
1139 southern Carpathian Basin (Surduk, Vojvodina, Serbia). *Quatern. Int.* 198, 19–36.
- 1140 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Lautridou, J.-P., Hatté, C. 1999. Last Interglacial-Glacial climatic cycle in
1141 loess-palaeosol successions of north-western France. *Boreas* 28, 551-563.
- 1142 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Zöller, L., Lang, A., Munaut, A.V., Hatté, C., Fontugne, M., 2001. High
1143 resolution record of the Last Interglacial–Glacial cycle in the Nussloch loess-palaeosol sequences,
1144 Upper Rhine Area Germany. *Quat. Int.* 76-77, 211–229.

- 1145 [Ascough, P., Sturrock, C.J., Bird, M.I., 2010. Investigation of growth responses in saprophytic fungi to](#)
1146 [charred biomass. *Isotopes Environ. Health Stud.* 46, 64-77.](#)
- 1147 [Ascough, P.L., Bird, M.I., Francis, S.M., Lebl, T., 2011a. Alkali extraction of archaeological and](#)
1148 [geological charcoal: evidence for diagenetic degradation and formation of humic acids. *J. Archaeol.*](#)
1149 [*Sci.* 38, 69-78.](#)
- 1150
1151 [Ascough, P.L., Bird, M.I., Francis, S.M., Thornton, B., Midwood, A.J., Scott, A.C., Apperley, D., 2011b.](#)
1152 [Variability in oxidative degradation of charcoal: influence of production conditions and](#)
1153 [environmental exposure. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 75, 2361-2378.](#)
1154
- 1155 Bacsak, G.Y., 1942. Die Wirkung der skandinavischen Vereisung auf die Periglazialzone. Institut fuer
1156 Meteorologie and Erdmagnetismus Neue Serie 13, Budapest, 86 pp.
- 1157 Baddouh, M., Meyers, S.R., Carroll, A.R., Beard, B.L., Johnson, C.M., 2016. Lacustrine ⁸⁷Sr/⁸⁶Sr as a
1158 tracer to reconstruct Milankovitch forcing of the Eocene hydrologic cycle. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 448,
1159 62–68. doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2016.05.007
- 1160 Basarin, B., Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Marković, S.B., Dhand, K.O., Kovačević, A., Stevens, T., Guo, Z.,
1161 Lukić, T., 2014. Time-scale and astronomical forcing of serbian loess-palaeosol sequences. *Glob.*
1162 *Planet. Change* 122, 89–106. doi:10.1016/j.gloplacha.2014.08.007
- 1163 Bassinot, F.V., Labeyrie, L.D., Vincent, E., Quidelleur, X., Shackleton, N.J., Lancelot, Y., 1994. The
1164 astronomical theory of climate and the age of the Brunhes-Matuyama magnetic reversal. *Earth*
1165 *Planet. Sci. Lett.* 126, 91-108.
- 1166 Bazin, L., Landais, A., Lemieux-Dudon, B., Toyé, M., Kele, H., Veres, D., Parrenin, F., Martinerie,
1167 P., Ritz, C., Capron, E., Lipenkov, V., Loutre, M.-F., Raynaud, D., Vinther, B., Svensson, A., Rasmussen,
1168 S.O., Severi, M., Blunier, T., Leuenberger, M., Fischer, H., Masson-Delmotte, V., Chappellaz, J., Wolff,
1169 E., 2013. An optimized multi-proxy, multi-site Antarctic ice and gas orbital chronology (AICC2012):
1170 120–800 ka. *Clim. Past* 9, 1715-1731.
- 1171 [Becze-Deak, J., Langohr, R., Verrecchia, E., 1997. Small scale secondary CaCO₃ accumulations in](#)
1172 [selected sections of the European loess belt: morphological forms and potential for](#)
1173 [paleoenvironmental reconstruction. *Geoderma* 76, 221-252.](#)
- 1174 Bettis, E.A., III, Muhs, D.R., Roberts, H.M. and Wintle, A.G., 2003. Last glacial loess in the
1175 conterminous USA. *Quaternary Sci. Rev.* 22, 1907-1946.
- 1176 [Bird, M.I., Ascough, P.L., 2012. Isotopes in pyrogenic carbon: a review. *Org. Geochem.* 42, 1529-](#)
1177 [1539.](#)
- 1178 [Bird, M.I., Ayliffe, L.K., Fifield, K., Cresswell, R., Turney, C., 1999. Radiocarbon dating of 'old' charcoal](#)
1179 [using a wet oxidation-stepped combustion procedure. *Radiocarbon* 41, 127-140.](#)
- 1180 Björck, S., Walker, M.J.C., Cwynar, L.C., Johnsen, J., Knudsen, K.L., Lowe, J.J., Wohlfarth, B., 1998. An
1181 event stratigraphy for the Last Termination in the North Atlantic region based on the Greenland ice-
1182 core record: a proposal by the INTIMATE group. *J. Quat. Sci.* 13/4, 283-292.
- 1183 Blaauw, M., 2010. Out of tune: the dangers of aligning proxy archives. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 36, 38-49. doi:
1184 10.1016/j.quascirev.2010.11.012.
- 1185 Blockley, S.P.E., Lane, C.S., Hardiman, M., Rasmussen, S. O., Seierstad, I.K., Rasmussen, S.O.,
1186 Seierstad, I.K., Steffensen, J.P., Svensson, A., Lotter, A.F., Turney, C.S.M., Ramsey, C.B. and

- 1187 INTIMATE members. 2012. Synchronisation of palaeoenvironmental records over the last 60,000
1188 years, and an extended INTIMATE(1) event stratigraphy to 48,000 b2k. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 36, 2-10.
- 1189 Bokhorst, M., Vandenberghe, J., 2009. Validation of wiggle matching using a multi-proxy approach
1190 and its paleoclimatic significance. *J. Quat. Sci.* 24, 937-947
- 1191 Bokhorst, M.P., Vandenberghe, J., Sümegi, P., Lanczont, M., Gerasimenko, N.P., Matviishina, Z.N.,
1192 Markovic, S.B., Frechen, M., 2011. Atmospheric circulation patterns in Central and Eastern Europe
1193 during the Weichselian Pleniglacial inferred from loess grain-size records. *Quat. Int.* 234, 62–74.
- 1194 Bond, G., Heinrich, H., Broecker, W., Labeyrie, L., McManus, J., Andrews, J., Huon, S., Jantschik, R.,
1195 Clasen, S., Simet, C., Tedesco, K., Klas, M., Bonani, G., Ivy, S., 1992. Evidence for massive discharges
1196 of icebergs into the North Atlantic Ocean during the last glacial period. *Nature* 360, 245–249.
- 1197 [Brauer A, Wulf S, Mangili C, Moscarriello A. 2007. Tephrochronological dating of varved interglacial
1198 lake deposits from Pianico-Sellere \(Southern Alps, Italy\) to around 400 ka. *Journal of Quaternary
1199 Science* 22: 85–96.](#)
- 1200 [Brennan, R., Quade, J., 1997. Reliable Late-Pleistocene stratigraphic ages and shorter groundwater
1201 travel times from ¹⁴C in fossil snails from the southern Great Basin. *Quat. Res.* 47, 329-336.](#)
- 1202 Bronger, A., 1976. Zur quartären Klima- und Landschaftsentwicklung des Karpatenbeckens auf
1203 (paläo-)pedologischer und bodengeographischer Grundlage. In *Kieler geographische Schriften* 45.
1204 Selbstverlag des Geographischen Instituts der Universität Kiel, Kiel.
- 1205 Bronger, A., 2003. Correlation of loess-paleosol sequences in East and Central Asia with SE Central
1206 Europe - Towards a continental Quaternary pedostratigraphy and paleoclimatic history. *Quat. Int.*
1207 106/107, 11-31.
- 1208 Bronger, A., Heinkele, T., 1989. Micromorphology and genesis of paleosols in the Luochuan loess
1209 section, China: Pedostratigraphical and environmental implications. *Geoderma* 45, 123-143.
- 1210 Bronger, A., Winter, R., Sedov, S., 1998. Weathering and clay mineral formation in two Holocene
1211 soils and in buried paleosols in Tadjikistan towards a Quaternary paleoclimatic record in Central Asia.
1212 *Catena* 34, 19-34.
- 1213 Brown, N.D., Forman, S.L., 2012. Evaluating a SAR TT-OSL protocol for dating fine-grained quartz
1214 within Late Pleistocene loess deposits in the Missouri and Mississippi river valleys, United States.
1215 *Quat. Geochronol.* 12, 87-97.
- 1216 Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Kehl, M., Marković, S.B., Zöller, L., Glaser, B., 2013. The progressive
1217 evolution of a continental climate in SE-Central European lowlands during the Middle Pleistocene
1218 recorded in loess paleosol sequences. *Geology* 41, 771–774.
- 1219 Buylaert, J.P., Jain, M., Murray, A.S., Thomsen, K.J., Thiel, C., Sohbati, R., ~~2012~~2013. A robust feldspar
1220 luminescence dating method for Middle and Late Pleistocene sediments. *Boreas* 41, 435-451.
- 1221 [Buylaert, J.P., Murray, A.S., Thomsen, K.J., Jain, M., 2009. Testing the potential of an elevated
1222 temperature IRSL signal from K-feldspar. *Radiat. Meas.* 44, 560-565.](#)
- 1223 Buylaert, J.P., Murray, A.S., Vandenberghe, D., Vriend, M., De Corte, F., Van den haute, P., 2008.
1224 Optical dating of Chinese loess using sand-sized quartz: Establishing a time frame for Late
1225 Pleistocene climate changes in the western part of the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quat. Geochronol.* 3,
1226 99-113.

- 1227 [Buylaert, J.P., Yeo, E. Y., Thiel, C., Yi, S., Stevens, T., Thompson, W., Frechen, M., Murray, A., Lu, H.,](#)
1228 [2015. A detailed post-IR-IRSL chronology for the last interglacial soil at the Jingbian loess site](#)
1229 [\(northern China\). *Quat. Geochronol.* 30, 194-199.](#)
- 1230 Channell, J.E.T., Xuan, C., Hodell, D.A., 2009. Stacking paleointensity and oxygen isotope data for the
1231 last 1.5 Myr (PISO-1500). *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 283, 14–23.
- 1232 [Chappell, J., Head, M.J., Magee, J., 1996. Beyond the radiocarbon limit in Australian archaeology and](#)
1233 [Quaternary research. *Antiquity* 70, 543-752.](#)
- 1234 Chapot, M.S., Roberts, H.M., Duller, G.A.T., Lai, Z.P., 2016. Natural and laboratory TT-OSL dose
1235 response curves: Testing the lifetime of the TT-OSL signal in nature. *Radiat. Meas.* 85, 41-50.
- 1236 Chen, Y., Li, S.-H., Li, B., Hao, Q., Sun, J., 2015. Maximum age limitation in luminescence dating of
1237 Chinese loess using the multiple-aliquot MET-pIRIR signals from K-feldspar. *Quat. Geochronol.* 30,
1238 207-212.
- 1239 Cheng, H., Zhang, P.Z., Spötl, C., Edwards, R.L., Cai, Y.L., Zhang, D.Z., Sang, W.C., Tan, M., An, Z.S.,
1240 2012. The climatic cyclicity in semiarid-arid central Asia over the past 500,000 years. *Geophys. Res.*
1241 *Lett.* 39, L01705, doi:10.1029/2011GL050202.
- 1242 [Chlachula, J., Evans, M.E., Rutter, N.W., 1998. A magnetic investigation of a Late Quaternary](#)
1243 [loess/palaeosol record in Siberia. *Geophysical Journal International* 132, 128-132.](#)
- 1244 [Cohen-Ofri, I., Weiner, L., Boaretto, E., Mintz, G., Weiner, S., 2006. Modern and fossil charcoal:](#)
1245 [aspects of structure and diagenesis. *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 33, 428-439.](#)
- 1246 Constantin, D., Begy, R., Vasiliu, S., Panaiotu, C., Necula, C., Codrea, V., Timar-Gabor, A., 2014.
1247 High-resolution OSL dating of the Costinești section (Dobrogea, SE Romania) using fine and coarse
1248 quartz. *Quat. Int.* 334-335, 20-29.
- 1249 Constantin, D., Cameniță, A., Panaiotu, C., Necula, C., Codrea, V., Timar-Gabor, A., 2015. Fine and
1250 coarse-quartz SAR-OSL dating of Last Glacial loess in Southern Romania. *Quat. Int.* 357, 33-43.
- 1251 Constantin, D., Timar-Gabor, A., Veres, D., Begy, R., Cosma, C., 2012. SAR-OSL dating of different
1252 grain-sized quartz from a sedimentary section in southern Romania interbedding the Campanian
1253 Ignimbrite/Y5 ash layer. *Quat. Geochronol.* 10, 81-86.
- 1254 Dansgaard, W., Johnsen, S.J., Clausen, H.B., Dahl-Jensen, D., Gundestrup, N.S., Hammer, C.U.,
1255 Hvidberg, C.S., Steffensen, J.P., Sveinbjörnsdóttir, A.E., Jouzel, J., Bond, G., 1993. Evidence for
1256 general instability of past climate from a 250-kyr ice-core record. *Nature* 364, 218-220.
- 1257 De Angelis, M., Steffensen, J.P., Legrand, M., Clausen, H., Hammer, C., 1997. Primary aerosol (sea salt
1258 and soil dust) deposited in Greenland ice during the last climatic cycle: comparison with east
1259 Antarctic records. *J. Geophys. Res.* 102, 26681–26698.
- 1260 De Vivo, B., Rolandi, G., Gans, P.B., Calvert, A., Bohron, W.A., Spera, F.J., Belkin, H.E., 2001. New
1261 constraints on the pyroclastic eruptive history of the Campanian volcanic Plain (Italy). *Miner. Petrol.*
1262 73, 47-65.
- 1263 Demek, J., Kukla, G., 1969. Periglacialzone, Löss und Palaolithikum der Tschechoslowakei, *Akad.*
1264 *Wiss. Geogr. Inst. Brno, Brno.*
- 1265 Ding, Z.L., Liu, T. S., Liu, X. M., Chen, M. Y. and An, Z. S., 1990. Thirty-seven climatic cycles in the last
1266 2.5Ma. *Chinese Sci. Bull.* 34, 1494-1496.

- 1267 Ding, Z.L., Ranov, V., Yang, S.L., Finaev, A., Han, J.M., Wang, G.A., 2002. The loess record in southern
1268 Tajikistan and correlation with Chinese loess. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 200, 387-400.
- 1269 Dodonov, A.E., Zhou, L.P., 2008. Loess deposition in Asia: its initiation and development before and
1270 during the Quaternary. *Episodes* 31, 222–225.
- 1271 Dong, Y., Wu, N., Li, F., Huang, L., Wen, W., 2015. Time-transgressive nature of the magnetic
1272 susceptibility record across the Chinese Loess Plateau at the Pleistocene/Holocene transition. *Plos*
1273 *One* 10 (7), e0133541.
- 1274 Ebisuzaki, W., 1997. A Method to Estimate the Statistical Significance of a Correlation When the Data
1275 Are Serially Correlated. *J. Clim.* 10, 2147–2153. doi:10.1175/1520-
1276 0442(1997)010<2147:AMTETS>2.0.CO;2
- 1277 [Evin, J., Marechal, J., Pachiardi, C., 1980. Conditions involved in dating terrestrial shells. *Radiocarbon*](#)
1278 [22, 545-555.](#)
- 1279 [Fattahi, M., Stokes, S., 2003. Dating volcanic and related sediments by luminescence methods: a](#)
1280 [review. *Earth-Science Reviews* 62\(3\), 229-264.](#)
- 1281 Fink, J., 1962. Studien zur absoluten und relativen Chronologie der fossilen Böden in Österreich, II
1282 Wetzleinsdorf und Stillfried. *Archaeol. Austriaca* 31, 1- 18.
- 1283 Fink, L., Kukla, G., 1977. Pleistocene climates in Central Europe: at least 17 interglacials after the
1284 Olduvai event. *Quat. Res.* 7, 363–371.
- 1285 Fitzsimmons, K., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Iovita, R., 2013. The Campanian Ignimbrite eruption: new
1286 data on volcanic ash dispersal and its potential impact on human evolution. *PLoS One* 8/6, e65839.
1287 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0065839
- 1288 Fuchs, M., Rousseau, D.D., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Gauthier, C., 2008. Chronology of the Last Climatic
1289 Cycle (Upper Pleistocene) of the Surduk loess sequence, Vojvodina, Serbia. *Boreas* 37, 66-73.
- 1290 Fuhrer, K., Legrand, M., 1997. Continental biogenic species in the Greenland Ice Core Project ice
1291 core: tracing back the biomass history of the North American continent. *J. Geophys. Res.* 102, 26735-
1292 26745.
- 1293 Göttinger, G., 1936. Das Lößgebiet um Göttweig und Krems an der Donau. In: Göttinger, G. (Ed.),
1294 Führer für die Quartär-Exkursionen in Österreich. Geologische Bundesanstalt, Wien, pp. 1-11.
- 1295 Gradstein, F., Ogg, J., Schmitz, M., Ogg, G., 2012. The Geologic Time Scale 2012. Fac. Authored
1296 Books.
- 1297 [Haggi, C., Zech, R., McIntyre, C., Eglinton, T., 2013. On the stratigraphic integrity of leaf-wax](#)
1298 [biomarkers in loess-paleosols. *Biogeosci. Discuss.* 10, 16903-16922.](#)
- 1299 Hambach, U., Rolf, C., Schnepf, E., 2008a. Magnetic dating of Quaternary sediments, volcanites and
1300 archaeological materials: an overview. *E & G, Quaternary Science Journal*, 57/1–2, 25–51
- 1301 Hambach, U., Zeeden, C., Hark, M., Zöller, L., 2008b. Magnetic dating of an Upper Palaeolithic
1302 cultural layer bearing loess from the Krems-Wachtberg site (Lower Austria). In: J. Reitner et al. (Eds.)
1303 *Veränderter Lebensraum – Gestern, Heute und Morgen. DEUQUA Symposium 2008. Abhandlungen*
1304 *der geologischen Bundesanstalt* (62): 153 -157.

- 1305 Haesaerts, P., Damblon, F., Gerasimenko, N., Spagna, P. and Pirson, S. 2016. The Late Pleistocene
1306 loess-palaeosol sequence of Midle Belgium. *Quat. Int.* 411, 25-43.
- 1307 Hao, Q.Z., Wang, L., Oldfield, F., Peng, S.Z., Qin, L., Song, Y., Xu, B., Qiao, Y., Bloemendal, J., Guo, Z.T.,
1308 2012. Delayed build-up of Arctic ice sheets during 400,000-year minima in insolation variability.
1309 *Nature* 490, 393–396.
- 1310 Heller F, Liu T., 1984. Magnetism of Chinese loess deposits. *J. Roy. Astron. Soc.* 77, 125–141.
- 1311 Heller, F., Liu, T., 1982. Magnetostratigraphical dating of loess deposits in China. *Nature* 300, 431–
1312 433.
- 1313 Heslop, D., Langereis, C.G., Dekkers, M.J., 2000. A new astronomical timescale for the loess deposits
1314 of Northern China. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 184, 125–139. doi:10.1016/S0012-821X(00)00324-1
- 1315 Hilgen, F.J., Hinnov, L.A., Aziz, H.A., Abels, H.A., Batenburg, S., Bosmans, J.H.C., Boer, B. de, Hüsing,
1316 S.K., Kuiper, K.F., Lourens, L.J., Rivera, T., Tuenter, E., Wal, R.S.W.V. de, Wotzlaw, J.-F., Zeeden, C.,
1317 2014. Stratigraphic continuity and fragmentary sedimentation: the success of cyclostratigraphy as
1318 part of integrated stratigraphy. *Geol. Soc. Lond. Spec. Publ.* 404, SP404.12. doi:10.1144/SP404.12
- 1319 Horváth, E., 2001. Marker horizons in the loesses of the Carpathian Basin. *Quat. Int.* 76/77, 157-163.
- 1320 Jain, M., 2009. Extending the dose range: probing deep traps in quartz with 3.06 eV photons. *Radiat.*
1321 *Meas.* 44, 445–452.
- 1322 Jouzel, J., Masson-Delmotte, V., Cattani, O., Dreyfus, G., Falourd, S., Hoffmann, G., Minster, B.,
1323 Nouet, J., Barnola, J.M., Chappellaz, J., Fischer, H., Gallet, J.C., Johnsen, S., Leuenberger, M.,
1324 Loulergue, L., Luethi, D., Oerter, H., Parrenin, F., Raisbeck, G., Raynaud, D., Schilt, A., Schwander, J.,
1325 Selmo, E., Souchez, R., Spahni, R., Stauffer, B., Steffensen, J.P., Stenni, B., Stocker, T.F., Tison, J.L.,
1326 Werner, M., Wolff, E.W., 2007. Orbital and millennial Antarctic climate variability over the past
1327 800,000 years. *Science* 317, 793–796.
- 1328 [Karátson, D., Wulf, S., Veres, D., Magyari, E.K., Gertisser, R., Timar-Gabor, A., Novothny, Á., Telbisz,](#)
1329 [T., Szalai, Z., Anechitei-Deacu, V., Appelt, O., Bormann, M., Jánosi, C., Hubay, K., Schäbitz, F., 2016.](#)
1330 [The latest explosive eruptions of Ciomadul \(Csomád\) volcano, East Carpathians - a](#)
1331 [tephrostratigraphic approach for the 52-29 ka BP time interval. *J. Volcanol. Geoth. Res.* 319, 29-51.](#)
- 1332 [Kohfeld, K.E., Harrison, S.P., 2003. Glacial-interglacial changes in dust deposition on the Chinese](#)
1333 [Loess Plateau. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 22, 1859–1878.](#)
- 1334 Kissel, C., Mazaud, A., Channell, J.E., Beer, J., others, 2000. North Atlantic palaeointensity stack since
1335 75ka (NAPIS-75) and the duration of the Laschamp event. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. Math. Phys.*
1336 *Eng. Sci.* 358, 1009–1025.
- 1337 Klasen, N., Fischer, P., Lehmkuhl, F., Hilgers, A., 2015. Luminescence Dating of Loess Deposits from
1338 the Remagen-Schwalbenberg Site. *Geochronom.* 42. 67–77.
- 1339 [Kong, X.G., Zhou, W., Beck, W., Xian, F., Wu, Z., 2014. Asynchronous records of Brunhes/Matuyama](#)
1340 [reversal in marine sediments and Chinese loess: Review and discussion. *Quat. Int.* 319, 137-142.](#)
- 1341 Kukla, G., 1987. Loess stratigraphy in central China. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 6, 191-219.
- 1342 Kukla, G., An, Z., 1989. Loess stratigraphy in Central China. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.*
1343 72, 203-225.

- 1344 Kukla, G., Heller, F., Xiu Ming, L., Sheng, A.Z., 1988. Pleistocene Climates in China Dated by Magnetic
1345 Susceptibility. *Geology* 16 (9), 811-814.
- 1346 Kukla, G.J., 1970. Correlations between loesses and deep-sea sediments. *Geologiska Foreningen i*
1347 *Stockholm Forhandlingar* 92, 148-180.
- 1348 Kukla, G.J., 1975. Loess stratigraphy of Central Europe, in: Butzer, K.W., Isaac, L.I. (Eds.), *After the*
1349 *Australopithecines*. Mouton Publishers, The Hague, pp. 99-187.
- 1350 Kukla, G.J., 1977. Pleistocene land-sea correlations. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 13, 307-374.
- 1351 Kukla, G.J., Cilek, V., 1996. Plio-Pleistocene megacycles: record of climate and tectonics.
1352 *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 120, 171-194.
- 1353 Lai, Z., 2010. Chronology and the upper dating limit for loess samples from Luochuan section in the
1354 Chinese Loess Plateau using quartz OSL SAR protocol. *J. Asian Earth Sci.* 37, 176-185.
- 1355 Laj, C., Kissel, C., Beer, J., 2004. High Resolution Global Paleointensity Stack Since 75 kyr (GLOPIS-75)
1356 Calibrated to Absolute Values. *Timescales Paleomagn. Field* 255–265.
- 1357 ~~Lai, Z.P., Wintle, A.G., Thomas, D.S.G., 2007. Rates of dust deposition between 50 ka and 20 ka~~
1358 ~~revealed by OSL dating at Yuanbo on the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol.*~~
1359 ~~*Palaeoecol.* 248, 431-439.~~
- 1360 Laskarev, V., 1926. Deuxieme note sur le loess des environs de la Belgrade. *Geoloski anali*
1361 *Balkanskoga poluostrva (Annales Geologiques de la Peninsule Balkanique)* VIII (2), 1-19.
- 1362 Lehmkuhl, F., Zens, J., Krauss, L., Schulte, P., Kels, H., 2016. Loess-palaeosol sequences at the
1363 northern European loess belt in Germany. Distribution, geomorphology and stratigraphy. *Quat. Sci.*
1364 *Rev.* 153,11-30.
- 1365 Li, B., Li, S.-H., 2006. Studies of thermal stability of charges associated with thermal transfer of OSL
1366 from quartz. *J. Phys. D. Appl. Phys.* 39, 2941-2949.
- 1367 Li, B., Li, S.-H., 2012. Luminescence dating of Chinese loess beyond 130 ka using the non-fading signal
1368 from K-feldspar. *Quat. Geochronol.* 10, 24-31.
- 1369 Lisiecki, L.E., Raymo, M.E., 2005. A Pliocene-Pleistocene stack of 57 globally distributed benthic $\delta^{18}O$
1370 records. *Paleoceanography* 20, PA1003, doi:10.1029/2004PA001071.
- 1371 Liu, Q., Banerjee, S.K., Jackson, M.J., Deng, C., Pan, Y., Zhu, R., 2005. Inter-profile correlation of the
1372 Chinese loess/paleosol sequences during Marine Oxygen Isotope Stage 5 and indications of
1373 pedogenesis. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 24, 195–210.
- 1374 Liu, T., 1985. *Loess and the environment*. China Ocean Press, Beijing, 251 pp.
- 1375 Liu, T., Chang, T., 1962. The "Huangtu"(loess) of China. Rept. 6th INQUA Congress, Warsaw 1961 4,
1376 503-534.
- 1377 Lowe, D.J., 2011. Tephrochronology and its application: A review. *Quat. Geochronol.* 6/2, 107-153.
- 1378 Lu, H., Stevens, T., Yi, S.W., Sun, X.F., 2006. An erosional hiatus in Chinese loess sequences revealed
1379 by closely spaced optical dating. *Chin. Sci. Bull.* 51. 2253–2259.
- 1380 Maher, B.A., 2016. Paleoclimatic records of the loess/palaeosol sequences of the Chinese Loess
1381 Plateau. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 154, 23-84

- 1382 Maher, B.A., Mutch, T.J., Cunningham, D., 2009. Magnetic and geochemical characteristics of Gobi
1383 Desert surface sediments: implications for provenance of the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Geology* 37,
1384 279-282.
- 1385 Marković, S. B. Oches, E.A., Jovanović, M., Gaudenyi, T., Hambach, U., Zöller, L., Sümegi, P., 2004.
1386 Paleoclimate record in the Late Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequence at Miseluk (Vojvodina, Serbia).
1387 *Quaternaire* 15/4, 361-368.
- 1388 Marković, S., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Jovanović, M., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Basarin, B., Lu, H., Smalley,
1389 I., Buggle, B., Zech, M., Svirčev, Z., Sümegi, P., Milojković, N., Zöller, L., 2012a. Loess in the Vojvodina
1390 region (Northern Serbia): an essential link between European and Asian Pleistocene environments.
1391 *Neth. J. Geosci. Geol. Mijnbouw* 91, 173–188.
- 1392 Marković, S., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Jovanović, M., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Basarin, B., Lu, H., Smalley,
1393 I., Buggle, B., Zech, M., Svirčev, Z., Sümegi, P., Milojković, N., Zöller, L., 2012. Loess in the Vojvodina
1394 region (Northern Serbia): an essential link between European and Asian Pleistocene environments.
1395 *Neth. J. Geosci. Geol. Mijnbouw* 91, 173–188.
- 1396 Marković, S.B., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Sprafke, T., Gavrilović, D., Smalley, I.J., Jović, V., Svirčev, Z.,
1397 Gavrilov, M.B., Bešlin, M., 2016. The History of Danube Loess Research. *Quat. Int.* 399, 86-99.
- 1398 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Jovanović, M., Stevens, T., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Basarin, B., Smalley, I.J.,
1399 Buggle, B., Zech, M., Svirčev, Z., Milojković, N., Zöller, L., 2012b. Loess in Vojvodina region (Northern
1400 Serbia): the missing link between European and Asian Pleistocene environments. *Neth. J. Geosci.* 91,
1401 173-188.
- 1402 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Catto, N., Jovanović, M., Buggle, B., Machalet, B., Zöller, L., Glaser, B.,
1403 Frechen, M., 2009. The middle and late Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequences at Batajanica,
1404 Vojvodina, Serbia. *Quat. Int.* 198, 255-266.
- 1405 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Kukla, G.J., Heller, F., McCoy, W.D., Oches, E.A., Buggle, B.,
1406 Zöller, L., 2011. The last million years recorded at the Stari Slankamen loess-palaeosol sequence:
1407 revised chronostratigraphy and long-term environmental trends. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30, 1142-1154.
- 1408 Marković, S.B., Korać, M., Mrđić, N., Buylaert, J-P., Thiel, C., McLaren, S.J., Stevens, T., Tomić, N.,
1409 Petić, N., Jovanović, M., Vasiljević, D.A., Sümegi, P., Gavrilov, M.B., Obreht, I., 2014.
1410 Palaeoenvironment and geoconservation of mammoths from the Nosak loess–palaeosol sequence
1411 (Drmno, northeastern Serbia): Initial results and perspectives. *Quat. Int.* 334–335, 30-39.
- 1412 Marković, S.B., McCoy, W.D., Oches, E.A., Savić, S., Gaudenyi, T., Jovanović, M., Stevens, T., Walther,
1413 R., Ivanišević, P., Galić, Z., 2005. Paleoclimate record in the Upper Pleistocene loess-paleosol
1414 sequence at Petrovaradin brickyard (Vojvodina, Serbia). *Geol. Carpath.* 56, 545–552.
- 1415 Marković, S.B., Oches, E., Sümegi, P., Jovanović, M., Gaudenyi, T., 2006. An introduction to the Upper
1416 and Middle Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequence at Ruma brickyard, Vojvodina, Serbia. *Quat. Int.*
1417 149, 80-86.
- 1418 Marković, S.B., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., Gaudenyi, T., Frechen, M., 2007. Malacological and
1419 sedimentological evidence for “warm” glacial climate from the Irig loess sequence, Vojvodina,
1420 Serbia. *Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst.* 8, Q09008. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2006GC001565>
- 1421 Marković, S.B., Stevens, T., Kukla, G.J., Hambach, U., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Gibbard, P., Buggle, B., Zech,
1422 M., Guo, Z., Hao, Q., Wu, H., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Smalley, I.J., Újvári, G., Sümegi, P., Timar-Gabor, A.,

- 1423 [Veres, D., Sirocko, F., Vasiljević, D. A., Jary, Z., Svensson, A., Jović, V., Lehmkuhl, F., Kovacs, J.,](#)
 1424 [Svircev, Z., 2015. Danube loess stratigraphy—towards a pan-European loess stratigraphic model.](#)
 1425 [Earth Sci. Rev. 148, 228–258.](#)
- 1426 Mason, J.A., Jacobs, P.M., Hanson, P.R., Miao, X., Goble, R.J., 2003. Sources and paleoclimatic
 1427 significance of Holocene Bignell Loess, central Great Plains, USA. *Quat. Res.* 60, 330-339.
- 1428 Mason, J.A., Miao, X., Hanson, P.R., Johnson, W.C., Jacobs, P.M., Goble, R.J., 2008. Loess record of
 1429 the Pleistocene–Holocene transition on the northern and central Great Plains, USA. *Quat. Sci. Rev.*
 1430 27, 1772-1783
- 1431 Meszner, s. Kreutzer, S., Fuchs, M., Faust, D., 2014. Identifying depositional and pedogenetic
 1432 controls of late Pleistocene loess-palaeosol sequences (Saxony, Germany) by combined grain size
 1433 and microscopic analyses. *Z. Geomorphol.* 58 Suppl 3, 63-90.
- 1434 Meyers, S.R., 2014. Astrochron: An R Package for Astrochronology Version 0.6.5.
- 1435 Miao, X., Xulong, W., Mason, J.A., 2007. Isolation of the syndepositional magnetic susceptibility
 1436 signals from loessic paleosols of China. *J. Asi. E. Sci.* 27, 684-690.
- 1437 [Moine, O., Rousseau, D.-D., Antoine, P., 2008. The impact of Dansgaard-Oeschger cycles on the](#)
 1438 [loessic environment and malacofauna of Nussloch \(Germany\) during the upper Weichselian. *Quat.*](#)
 1439 [Res. 70, 91-104.](#)
- 1440 Mudelsee, M., 2003. Estimating Pearson's correlation coefficient with bootstrap confidence interval
 1441 from serially dependent time series. *Math. Geol.* 35, 651–665.
- 1442 Muhs, D.R., 2013. The geologic records of dust in the Quaternary. *Aeolian Res.* 9, 3-48.
- 1443 [Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., Aleinikoff, J.N., McGeheh J.P., Beann, J., Skipp, G., Marshall, B.D., Roberts,](#)
 1444 [H.M., Johnson, W.C., Reynolds, R.L., 2008. Origin and paleoclimatic significance of late Quaternary](#)
 1445 [loess in Nebraska: Evidence from stratigraphy, chronology, sedimentology, and geochemistry. *GSA*](#)
 1446 [Bulletin 120 \(11/12\), 1378–1407.](#)
- 1447 [Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., Roberts, H.M., Harlan, S.S., Paces, J.B., Reynolds, R.L., 2013. Chronology and](#)
 1448 [provenance of last-glacial \(Peoria\) loess in western Iowa and paleoclimatic implications. *Quat. Res.*](#)
 1449 [80 \(3\), 468-481.](#)
- 1450 Murray, A.S., Schmidt, E.D., Stevens, T., Buylaert, J.-P., Marković, S.B., Tsukamoto, S., Frechen, M.,
 1451 2014. Dating middle Pleistocene loess from Stari Slankamen (Vojvodina, Serbia) - limitations imposed
 1452 by the saturation behaviour of an elevated temperature IRSL signal. *Catena* 117,34-42.
- 1453 [Murray, A.S., Wintle, A.G., 2000. Luminescence dating of quartz using an improved single-aliquot](#)
 1454 [regenerative dose protocol. *Radiat. Meas.* 32, 57–73.](#)
- 1455 [Murray, A.S., Wintle, A.G., 2003. The single aliquot regenerative dose protocol: potential for](#)
 1456 [improvements in reliability. *Radiat. Meas.* 37, 377–381.](#)
- 1457 Nie, J., Stevens T., Rittner, M., Stockli, D., Garzanti, E., Limonta, M., Bird, A., Andò, S., Vermeesch, P.,
 1458 Saylor, J., Lu, H., Breecker, D., Hu, X., Liu, S., Resentini, A., Vezzoli, G., Peng, W., Carter, A., Ji, S., Pan,
 1459 B., 2015. Loess Plateau storage of Northeastern Tibetan Plateau-derived Yellow River sediment. *Nat.*
 1460 *Commun.* 6, 1-10.
- 1461 North Greenland Ice Core Project members (2004), High-resolution record of Northern Hemisphere
 1462 climate extending into the last interglacial period, *Nature* 431, 147–151.

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

- 1463 Novothny, Á., Frechen, M., Horváth, E., Bradák, B., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., Stevens, T., 2009.
1464 Luminescence and amino acid recemization chronology of the loess-palaeosol sequence at Sütto,
1465 Hungary. *Quat. Int.* 198/1-2, 62-76.
- 1466 Obreht, I., Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Marković, S.B., Bosken, J., Svirčev, Z., Bačević, N.,
1467 Gavrilov, MB., Lehmkuhl, F., 2016. Tracing of mediterranean climate on Southeastern Europe during
1468 the past 350 000 years *Sci Rep* 6, 36334.
- 1469 Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 1995a. Aminostratigraphic evaluation of conflicting age estimates for the
1470 "Young Loess" of Hungary. *Quat. Res.* 43, 160–170.
- 1471 Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 1995b. Amino acid geochronology applied to the correlation and dating of
1472 central European loess deposits. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 14, 767–782.
- 1473 Ogg, J.G., 2012. Chapter 5 - Geomagnetic Polarity Time Scale, in: Gradstein, F.M., Ogg, J.G., Schmitz,
1474 M.D., Ogg, G.M. (Eds.), *The Geologic Time Scale*. Elsevier, Boston, pp. 85–113.
- 1475 Ólafsdóttir, K.B., Mudelsee, M., 2014. More accurate, calibrated bootstrap confidence intervals for
1476 estimating the correlation between two time series. *Math. Geosci.* 46, 411–427.
- 1477 [Olson, E.A., Broecker, W.S., 1958. Sample contamination and reliability of radiocarbon dates. In: Transactions of the New York Academy of Science Series II, 20, pp. 593-604.](#)
1478
- 1479 Paillard, D., Labeyrie, L., Yiou, P., 1996. Macintosh program performs time-series analysis. *Eos*
1480 *Transactions on AGU* 77, 379.
- 1481 Pearson, K., 1895. Contributions to the Mathematical Theory of Evolution. III. Regression, Heredity,
1482 and Panmixia. [Abstract]. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond.* 59, 69–71.
- 1483 Pécsi M., 1990. Loess is not just the accumulation of dust. *Quat. Int.* 7-8, 1-21.
- 1484 Penck, A., Brückner, E., 1909. *Die Eiszeiten in den nördlichen Ostalpen*. Tauchnitz, Leipzig.
- 1485 Penkman, K., Kaufman, D., 2012. Amino acid geochronology: Recent perspectives. *Quat. Geochronol.*
1486 16, 1-2.
- 1487 [Pigati, J.S., Quade, J., Shanahan, T.M., Haynes Jr., C.V., 2004. Radiocarbon dating of minute gastropods and new constraints on the timing of spring-discharge deposits in southern Arizona, USA. Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol., Palaeoecol. 204, 33-45.](#)
1488
1489
- 1490 [Pigati, J.S., Rech, J.A., Nekola, J.C., 2010. Radiocarbon dating of small terrestrial gastropod shells in North America. Quat. Geochronol. 5, 519-532.](#)
1491
- 1492 Pigati, J.S., McGeehin, J.P., Muhs, D.R., Bettis III, E.A., 2013. Radiocarbon dating late Quaternary
1493 loess deposits using small terrestrial gastropod shells. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 76, 114-128.
- 1494 Porter, S., 2001. Chinese loess record of monsoon climate during the last glacial-interglacial cycle.
1495 *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 54, 115-128.
- 1496 Porter, S.C., An, Z., 1995. Correlation between climate events in the North Atlantic and China during
1497 the last glaciations. *Nature* 375. 305-308.
- 1498 Poulet, A., Horvath, E., Gabris, G., Juvigné, E., 1999. The Bag tephra, a widespread tephro-
1499 chronological marker in Middle Europe: chemical and mineralogical investigations. *Bulletin of*
1500 *Volcanology* 60, 265–272.

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

1501 [Preece, S.J., Pearce, N.J.G., Westgate, J.A., Froese, D.G., Jensen, B.J.L., Perkins, W.T., 2011.](#)
1502 [Old Crow tephra across eastern Beringia: a single cataclysmic eruption at the close of Marine Isotope](#)
1503 [Stage 6. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30, 2069-2090.](#)

1504

1505 [Prins, M.A., Vriend, M., Nugteren, G., Vandenberghe, J., Lu, H., Zheng, H., Weltje, G.J., 2007. Late](#)
1506 [Quaternary aeolian dust input variability on the Chinese Loess Plateau: inferences from unmixing of](#)
1507 [loess grain-size records. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 26, 242-254.](#)

1508 Prins, M.A., Zheng, H., Beets, K., Troelstra, S., Bacon, P., Kamerling, I., Wester, W., Konert, M., Huang,
1509 X., Wang, X., Vandenberghe, J., 2009. Dust supply from river floodplains: the case of the lower Huang
1510 He (Yellow River) recorded in a loess-palaeosol sequence from the Mangshan Plateau. *J. Quat. Sci.*
1511 24, 75-84

1512 Prokopenko, A.A., Hinnov, L.A., Williams, D.F., Kuzmin, M.I., 2006. Orbital forcing of continental
1513 climate during the Pleistocene: a complete astronomically tuned climatic record from Lake Baikal, SE
1514 Siberia. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 25, 3431-3457.

1515 [Pustovoytov, K., Terhorst, B., 2004. An isotopic study of a late Quaternary loesspaleosol sequence](#)
1516 [in SW Germany. *Rev. Mex. Ciencias Geol.* 21, 88-93.](#)

1517 [Pye, K., 1987. Aeolian Dust and Dust Deposits. Academic Press London, p. 334.](#)

1518 [Rech, J.A., Pigati, J.S., Lehmann, S.B., McGimpsey, C.N., Grimley, D.A., Nekola, J.C., 2011. Assessing](#)
1519 [open-system behavior of carbon-14 in terrestrial gastropod shells. *Radiocarbon* 53, 325-335](#)

1520 [Rebollo, N.R., Cohen-Ofri, I., Popovitz-Biro, R., Bar-Yosef, O., Meignen, L., Goldberg, P., Weiner, S.,](#)
1521 [Boaretto, E., 2008. Structural characterisation of charcoal exposed to high and low pH; implications](#)
1522 [for 14C sample preparation and charcoal preservation. *Radiocarbon* 50, 289-307.](#)

1523 [Rebollo, N.R., Weiner, S., Brock, F., Meignen, L., Goldberg, P., Belfer-Cohen, A., BarYosef, O.,](#)
1524 [Boaretto, E., 2011. New radiocarbon dating of the transition from the Middle to the upper](#)
1525 [Paleolithic in Kebara cave, Israel. *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 38, 2424-2433.](#)

1526 Reinders, J., Hambach, U., 1995. A geomagnetic event recorded in loess deposits of the Tönchesberg
1527 (Germany): identification of the Blake magnetic polarity episode. *Geophys. J. Int.* 122, 407-418.
1528 doi:10.1111/j.1365-246X.1995.tb07004.x

1529 Roberts, A. P., Tauxe, L., Heslop, D., 2013. Magnetic paleointensity stratigraphy and high-resolution
1530 Quaternary geochronology: successes and future challenges. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 61, 1-16.

1531 Roberts, H.M., 2008. The development and application of luminescence dating to loess deposits: a
1532 perspective on the past, present and future. *Boreas* 37, 483-507.

1533 Roberts, H.M., Duller, G.A.T., 2004. Standardized growth curves for optical dating of sediment using
1534 multiple-grain aliquots. *Radiat. Meas.* 38, 241-252.

1535 [Roberts, H.M., Muhs, D.R., Wintle, A.G., Duller, G.A.T., Bettis, E.A., 2003. Unprecedented last-glacial](#)
1536 [mass accumulation rates determined by luminescence dating of loess from western Nebraska. *Quat.*](#)
1537 [Res. 59 \(3\), 411-419.](#)

1538

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

- 1539 Rolf, C., Hambach, U., Novothny, Á., Horváth, E., Schnepf, E., 2014. Dating of a Last Glacial loess
1540 sequence by relative geomagnetic palaeointensity: A case study from the Middle Danube Basin
1541 (Süttő, Hungary). *Quat. Int.* 319, 99–108. doi:10.1016/j.quaint.2013.08.050
- 1542 Rousseau, D.-D., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Lang, A., Zöller, L., Fontugne, M., Ben Othman, D., Luck, J.-M.,
1543 Moine, O., Labonne, M., Bentaleb, I., Jolly, D., 2002. Abrupt millennial climatic changes from
1544 Nussloch (Germany) Upper Weichselian eolian records during the Last Glaciation. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 21,
1545 1577–1582.
- 1546 Rousseau, D.-D., Derbyshire, E., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., 2013. Loess Records | Europe. Reference
1547 Module in Earth Systems and Environmental Sciences, from *Encyclopedia of Quaternary Science*
1548 (Second Edition), 606-619.
- 1549 Rousseau, D.D., Sima, A., Antoine, P., Hatte, C., Lang, A., Zöller, L., 2007. Link between European and
1550 North Atlantic abrupt climate changes over the last glaciation, *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 34, L22713.
- 1551 [Rubin, M., Likins, R.C., Berry, E.G., 1963. On the validity of radiocarbon dates from snail shells. *J.*
1552 *Geol.* 71, 84-89.](#)
- 1553 [Ruhe, R.V., 1956. Relations of the properties of Wisconsin loess to topography in western Iowa.
1554 *Amer. J. Sci.* 252, 663–672.](#)
- 1555 [Ruhe, R.V., 1969. Quaternary Landscapes in Iowa. Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa, 255pp.](#)
- 1556 Sauer, D., Kadereit, A., Kühn, P., Kösel, M., Miller, C. E., Shinonaga, T., Kreutzer, S., Hermann, L.,
1557 Fleck, W., Starkovich, B.M. and Stahr, K., 2016. The loess-palaeosol sequence of Datthausen, SW
1558 Germany: characteristics, chronology, and implications for the use of the Lohne soil as a marker soil.
1559 *Catena* 146, 10-29.
- 1560 Schirmer, W., 2012. Rhine Loess at Schwalbenberg II – MIS 4 and 3. *Quat. Sci. J. (Eiszeitalter und*
1561 *Gegenwart)* 61, 32-47.
- 1562 Schirmer, W., 2016. Late Pleistocene loess of the Lower Rhine. *Quat. Int.* 411, 44-61.
- 1563 Schirmer, W., Ikinge, A., Nehring, F., 2012. Die terrestrischen Böden im Profil Schwalbenberg/
1564 Mittelrhein. *Mainzer geowissenschaftliche Mitteilungen* 40. 53-78.
- 1565 Seelos, K., Sirocko, F., Dietrich, S., 2009. A continuous high-resolution dust record for the
1566 reconstruction of wind systems in central Europe (Eifel, Western Germany) over the past 133 ka.
1567 *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 36, DOI: 10.1029/2009GL039716
- 1568 Shackleton, N.J., Hagelberg, T.K., Crowhurst, S.J., 1995. Evaluating the success of astronomical
1569 tuning: Pitfalls of using coherence as a criterion for assessing pre-Pleistocene timescales.
1570 *Paleoceanography* 10, 693–697. doi:10.1029/95PA01454
- 1571 Shackleton, N.J., Imbrie, J., 1990. The $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ spectrum of oceanic deepwater over a 5-decade band.
1572 *Climatic Change* 16, 217–230
- 1573 [Shackleton, N.J., Imbrie, J., 1990. The \$\delta^{18}\text{O}\$ spectrum of oceanic deepwater over a 5-decade band.
1574 *Climatic Change* 16, 217–230.](#)
- 1575 [Shimek, B., 1902. The loess of Natchez, Mississippi. *American Geologist* 30, 279–299.](#)
- 1576 [Shimek, B., 1909. The loess of Crowley's Ridge, Arkansas. *Iowa Academy of Science Proceedings* 16,
1577 147–155.](#)

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

Formatted: English (United States)

- 1578 [Schmidt, E.D., Tsukamoto, S., Frechen, M., Murray, A.S., 2014. Elevated temperature IRSL dating of](#)
1579 [loess sections in the East Eifel region of Germany. *Quaternary International*, 334-335, 141-154.](#)
- 1580 [Simonson, R.W., Hutton, C.E., 1954. Distribution curves for loess. *American Journal of Science* 252,](#)
1581 [99–105.](#)
- 1582 Sirocko, F., Dietrich, S., Schaber, K., Seelos, K., Grootes, P.M., Kromer, B., Rein, B., Krbetschek, M.,
1583 Appleby, P., Hambach, U., Rolf, C., Veres, D., Sudo, M., Grim, S., 2013. Multi-proxy-dating of
1584 Holocene maar lakes and Pleistocene dry maar sediments in the Eifel, Germany. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 62,
1585 56–76.
- 1586 Sirocko, F., Knapp, H., Dreher, F., Förster, M.W., Albert, J., Brunck, H., Veres, D., Dietrich, S., Zech,
1587 M., Hambach, U., Röhner, M., Rudert, S., Schwibus, K., Adams, C., Sigl, P., 2016. The ELSA-
1588 Vegetation-Stack: Reconstruction of Landscape Evolution Zones (LEZ) from laminated Eifel maar
1589 sediments of the last 60,000 years. *Glo. Planet. Chan.* 142, 108-135.
- 1590 Sirocko, F., Seelos, K., Schaber, K., Rein, B., Dreher, F., Diehl, M., Lehne, R., Jäger, K., Krbetschek, M.,
1591 Degering, D., 2005. A late Eemian aridity pulse in central Europe during the last glacial inception.
1592 *Nature* 436, 833–836.
- 1593 Smalley, I.J., Marković, S.B., O’Hara-Dhand, K., 2010. The INQUA Loess Commission as a Central
1594 European Enterprise. *Cent. Eur. J. Geosci.* 2, 3-8.
- 1595 Smalley, I.J., Marković, S.B., Svirčev, Z., 2011. Loess is almost totally formed by the accumulation of
1596 dust. *Quat. Int.* 240, 4–11.
- 1597 Smalley, I.J., O’Hara-Dhand, K., Wint, J., Machalet, B., Jary, Z., Jefferson, I.J., 2009. Rivers and loess:
1598 the significance of long river transportation in the complex event-sequence approach to loess
1599 deposit formation. *Quat. Int.* 198, 7-18.
- 1600 Soergel, W., 1924. The diluvial terraces of Ilm and their importance for the subdividing the Ice Age,
1601 Jena, Germany.
- 1602 Spearman, C., 1904. The Proof and Measurement of Association between Two Things. *Am. J.*
1603 *Psychol.* 15, 72–101. doi:10.2307/1412159
- 1604 Sprafke, T., Obreht, I., 2016. Loess: Rock, sediment or soil – What is missing for its definition? *Quat.*
1605 *Int.* 399,198-207.
- 1606 Steffensen, J.P., 1997. The size distribution of microparticles from selected segments of the
1607 Greenland Ice Core Project ice core representing different climatic periods. *J. Geophys. Res.* 102,
1608 26755–26763.
- 1609 Stevens, T., Adameic, G., Bird, A.F., Lu, H., 2013a. An abrupt shift in dust source on the Chinese Loess
1610 Plateau revealed through high sampling resolution OSL dating. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 82, 121-132.
- 1611 Stevens, T., Armitage, S.J., Lu, H., Thomas, D.S.G. 2006. Sedimentation and diagenesis of Chinese
1612 loess: implications for the preservation of continuous, high-resolution climate records. *Geology* 34,
1613 849-852.
- 1614 Stevens, T., Buylaert, J-P., Lu, H., Thiel, C., Murray, A., Frechen, M., Yi, S., Lin, Z., 2016. Mass
1615 accumulation rate and monsoon records from Xifeng, Chinese Loess Plateau, based on a
1616 luminescence age model. *J. Quaternary Sci.* 31, 391-405.

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

- 1617 Stevens, T., Carter, A., Watson, T.P., Vermeesch, P., Andò, S., Bird, A.F., Lu, H., Garzant, E., Cottam,
1618 M.A., Sevastjanova, I., 2013b. Genetic linkage between the Yellow River, the Mu Us desert and the
1619 Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 78, 355-368.
- 1620 Stevens, T., Lu, H., 2009. Optical dating as a tool for calculating sedimentation rates in Chinese loess:
1621 comparisons to grain-size records. *Sedimentology* 56, 911-934.
- 1622 Stevens, T., Lu, H., Thomas, D.S.G., Armitage, S.J. 2008. Optical dating of abrupt shifts in the Late
1623 Pleistocene East Asian monsoon. *Geology* 36, 415-418.
- 1624 [Stevens, T., Buylaert, J.-P., Murray, A.S., 2009. Towards development of a broadly-applicable SAR TT-
1625 OSL dating protocol for quartz. *Rad. Meas.* 44, 639-645.](#)
- 1626 Stevens, T., Marković, S.B., Zech, M., Hambach, U., Sümegi, P., 2011. Dust deposition and climate in
1627 the Carpathian Basin over an independently dated last glacial-interglacial cycle. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30,
1628 662-681.
- 1629 Stevens, T., Thomas, D.S.G., Armitage, S.J., Lunn, H.R., Lu, H., 2007. Reinterpreting climate proxy
1630 records from late Quaternary Chinese loess: a detailed OSL investigation. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 80, 111–
1631 136.
- 1632 [Storey, M., Roberts, R.G., Saidin, M., 2012. Astronomically calibrated \$^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}\$ age for the Toba
1633 supereruption and global synchronization of late Quaternary records. *Proceedings of the National
1634 Academy of Sciences of the USA* 109, 18684–18688.](#)
- 1635 [Sümegi, P., Krolopp, E., 2002. Quaternary palaeoenvironmental changes in the Carpathian basin. *Quat. Int.* 91, 53-63.](#)
- 1637 [Sun, J., 2002. Provenance of loess material and formation of loess deposits on the Chinese Loess
1638 Plateau. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 203, 845–859.](#)
- 1639 Sun, Y., Clemens, S.C., An, Z., Yu, Z., 2006. Astronomical timescale and palaeoclimatic implication of
1640 stacked 3.6-Myr monsoon records from the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 25, 33–48.
1641 doi:10.1016/j.quascirev.2005.07.005
- 1642 Sun, Y.B., Clemens, S.C., Morrill, C., Lin, X., Wang, X., An, Z., 2012. Influence of Atlantic meridional
1643 overturning circulation on the East Asian winter monsoon. *Nat. Geosci.* 5, 50-54.
- 1644 Sun, Y., Qiang, X., Liu, Q., Bloemendal, J., Wang, X., 2013. Timing and lock-in effect of the Laschamp
1645 geomagnetic excursion in Chinese Loess. *Geochem. Geophys. Geosystems* 14, 4952–4961.
- 1646 Svensson, A., Andersen, K.K., Bigler, M., Clausen, H.B., Dahl-Jensen, D., Davies, S.M., Johnsen, S.J.,
1647 Muscheler, R., Parrenin, F., Rasmussen, S.O., Röthlisberger, R., Seierstad, I., Steffensen, J.P., Vinther,
1648 B.M., 2008. A 60 000 year Greenland stratigraphic ice core chronology. *Clim. Past* 4, 47–57.
- 1649 Sweeney, M.R., Mason, J.A., 2013. Mechanisms of dust emission from Pleistocene loess deposits,
1650 Nebraska, USA. *J. Geophys. Res.* 118, 1460-1471.
- 1651 [Tamers, M.A., 1970. Validity of radiocarbon dates on terrestrial snail shells. *Am. Antiq.* 35, 94-100.](#)
- 1652 Thiel, C., Buylaert, J.P., Murray, A.S., Terhorst, B., Hofer, I., Tsukamoto, S., Frechen, M., 2011.
1653 Luminescence dating of the Stratzing loess profile (Austria) — testing the potential of an elevated
1654 temperature post-IR IRSL protocol. *Quat. Int.* 234, 23–31.
- 1655 Thomsen, K.J., Murray, A.S., Jain, M., Botter-Jensen, L., 2008. Laboratory fading rates of various
1656 luminescence signals from feldspar-rich sediment extracts. *Radiat. Meas.* 32, 1474-1486.

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

1657 Timar-Gabor, A., Buylaert, J.-P., Guralnik, B., Trandafir-Antohei, O., Constantin, D., Anechitei-Deacu, V.,
1658 Jain, M., Murray, A.S., Porat, N., Hao, Q., Wintle, A.G., 2016. On the importance of grain size in
1659 luminescence dating using quartz. *Radiat. Meas.*, submitted.

1660 Timar-Gabor, A., Constantin, D., Marković, S.B., Jain, M., 2015. Extending the area of investigation of
1661 fine versus coarse quartz optical ages from the Lower Danube to the Carpathian Basin. *Quat. Int.*
1662 388, 168–176.

1663 Timar-Gabor, A., Vandenberghe, D.A.G., Vasiliniuc, S., Panaoitu, C.E., Panaiotu, C.G., Dimofte, D.,
1664 Cosma, C., 2011. Optical dating of Romanian loess: A comparison between silt-sized and sand-sized
1665 quartz. *Quat. Int.* 240, 62-70.

1666 [Tomlinson, E.L., Smith, V.C., Albert, P.G., Aydar, E., Civetta, L., Cioni, R., Çubukçu, E., Gertisser, R.,](#)
1667 [Isaia, R., Menzies, M.A., Orsi, G., Rosi, M., Zanchetta, G., 2015. The major and trace element glass](#)
1668 [compositions of the productive Mediterranean volcanic sources: tools for correlating distal tephra](#)
1669 [layers in and around Europe. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 118, 48-66.](#)

1670 [Toms, P.S., King, M., Zárate, M.A., Kemp, R.A., Foit Jr., F.F., 2004. Geochemical characterization,](#)
1671 [correlation, and optical dating of tephra in alluvial sequences of central western Argentina.](#)
1672 [*Quaternary Research* 62, 60-75.](#)

1673 [Trumbore, S.E., 2000. Radiocarbon geochronology. In: Noller, J.S., Sowers, J.M., Lettis, W.R. \(Eds.\),](#)
1674 [*Quaternary Geochronology: Methods and Applications*. American Geophysical Union, Washington,](#)
1675 [D.C, pp. 41-60.](#)

1676

1677 [Trandafir, O., Timar-Gabor, A., Schmidt, C., Veres, D., Anghelinu, M., Hambach, U., Simon, S., 2015.](#)
1678 [OSL dating of fine and coarse quartz from a Palaeolithic sequence on the Bistrița Valley](#)
1679 [\(Northeastern Romania\). *Quat. Geochronol.* 30, 487-492.](#)

1680 Tzedakis, P.C., Hooghiemstra, H., Pälike, H., 2006. The last 1.35 million years at Tenaghi Philippon:
1681 revised chronostratigraphy and long term vegetation trends. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 25, 3416–3430.

1682 Újvári, G., Kok, J.F., Varga, G., Kovács, J., 2016a. The physics of wind-blown loess: implications for
1683 grain size proxy interpretations in Quaternary palaeoclimate studies. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 154, 247-278.

1684 [Újvári, G., Kok, J.F., Varga, G., Kovács, J., 2016b. The physics of wind-blown loess: implications for](#)
1685 [grain size proxy interpretations in Quaternary palaeoclimate studies. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 154, 247-278.](#)

1686

1687 Újvári, G., Kovacs, J., Varga, G., Raucsik, B., Marković, S.B., 2010. Dust flux estimates for the Last
1688 Glacial Period in East Central Europe based on terrestrial records of loess deposits: a review. *Quat.*
1689 *Sci. Rev.* 29, 3157-3166.

1690 Újvári, G., Molnar, D., Novothny, A., Pall-Gergely, B., Kovacs, J., Varhegyi, A., 2014. AMS 14C and
1691 OSL/IRSL dating of the Dunaszekcső loess sequence (Hungary): chronology for 20 to 150 ka and
1692 implications for establishing reliable age-depth models for the last 40 ka. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 106, 140-
1693 154.

1694 [Valet, J.-P., Meynadier, L., Guyodo, Y., 2005. Geomagnetic dipole strength and reversal rate over the](#)
1695 [past two million years. *Nature* 435, 802–805.](#)

1696

- 1697 Vandenberghe, J., 2002. The relation between climate and river processes, landforms and deposits
1698 during the Quaternary. *Quat. Int.* 91, 17–23.
- 1699 Vandenberghe, J., 2012. Multi-proxy analysis: a reflection on essence and potential pitfalls. *Neth. J.*
1700 *Geosci.* 91, 263–269.
- 1701 Vandenberghe, J., An Z., Nugteren, G., Lu, H., Van Huissteden, J., 1997. New absolute time scale for
1702 the Quaternary climate in the Chinese loess region by grain-size analysis. *Geology* 25-1, 35-38
- 1703 Vandenberghe, J., Marković, S., Jovanović, M., Hambach, U., 2014. Site-specific variability of loess
1704 and palaeosols (Ruma, Vojvodina, northern Serbia). *Quat. Int.* 334-335, 86-93.
- 1705 Vandenberghe, J., Renssen, H., Van Huissteden, J., Nugteren, G., Konert, M., Lu, H., Dodonov, A.,
1706 Buylaert, J.-P. 2006. Penetration of Atlantic westerly winds into Central and East Asia. *Quat. Sci. Rev.*
1707 25, 2380-2389.
- 1708 Vandenberghe, J., van der Plicht, J., 2016. The age of the Hengelo interstadial revisited. *Quat.*
1709 *Geochronol.* 32, 21-28. DOI: 10.1016/j.quageo.2015.12.004.
- 1710 Veres, D., Bazin, L., Landais, A., Toyé Mahamadou Kele, H., Lemieux-Dudon, B., Parrenin, F. ,
1711 Martinerie, P. ,Blayo, E., Blunier, T., Capron, E.,Chappellaz, J., Rasmussen, S.O., Severi, M., Svensson,
1712 A., Vinther, B., Wolff, E.W., 2013. The Antarctic ice core chronology (AICC2012): an optimized multi-
1713 parameter and multi-site dating approach for the last 120 thousand years. *Clim. Past* 9, 1733-1748.
- 1714 Vriend, M., Prins, M.A., Buylaert, J.P., Vandenberghe, J., Lu, H., 2011. Contrasting dust supply
1715 patterns across the north-western Chinese Loess Plateau during the last glacial-interglacial cycle.
1716 *Quat. Int.* 240,167-180.
- 1717 Wacha, L., Frechen, M., 2011. The geochronology of the “Gorjanović loess section” in Vukovar,
1718 Croatia. *Quat. Int.* 240/1–2, 87-99.
- 1719 Valet, J.-P., Meynadier, L., Guyodo, Y., 2005. Geomagnetic dipole strength and reversal rate over the
1720 past two million years. *Nature* 435, 802–805.
- 1721 Wacha, L., Rolf, C., Hambach, U., Frechen, M., Galović, L., Duchoslav, M., 2017. The Last Glacial
1722 aeolian record from the Island of Susak (Croatia) as seen from a high-resolution grain-size, rock and
1723 palaeo-magnetic analysis. *Quaternary International*
- 1724 Wang, X.L., Wintle, A.G., Lu, Y.C., 2006. Thermally transferred luminescence in fine-grained quartz
1725 from Chinese loess: Basic observations. *Radiat. Meas.* 41, 649-658.
- 1726 Wang, Y., Cheng, H., Edwards, R.L., Kong, X., Shao, X., Chen, S., Wu, J., Jiang, X., Wang, X., An, Z.,
1727 2008. Millennial- and orbital-scale changes in the East Asian monsoon over the past 224,000 years.
1728 *Nature* 451, 1090–1093, doi:10.1038/nature06692.
- 1729 Wintle, A.G., 1973. Anomalous fading of thermo-luminescence in mineral samples. *Nature* 245, 43-
1730 144.
- 1731 Wintle, A.G., 1981. Thermoluminescence dating of late Devensian loesses in Southern England.
1732 *Nature* 289, 479-480.
- 1733 [Wood, R.E., Douka, K., Boscato, P., Haesaerts, P., Sinitsyn, A., Higham, T.F.G., 2012. Testing the](#)
1734 [ABOx-SC method: dating known age charcoals associated with the Campanian Ignimbrite. *Quat.*](#)
1735 [Geochronol. 9, 16-26.](#)

Formatted: Space After: 6 pt

Formatted: English (United Kingdom)

- 1736 Wulf, S., Federovicz, S., Veres, D., Lanczont, M., Karatson, D., Gertisser, R., Bormann, M., Magyari,
1737 E.K., Appelt, O., Hambach, U.F., Gozhyk, P.F., 2016. The Roxolany Tephra (Ukraine) – new evidence
1738 for an origin from Ciomadul volcano, East Carpathians: origin of Roxolany tephra from Ciomadul,
1739 East Carpathians. *J. Quat. Sci.* 31, 565-576.
- 1740 Yang, S., Ding Z., 2014. A 249 kyr stack of eight loess grain size records from northern China
1741 documenting millennial-scale climate variability. *Geochem. Geophys. Geosy.* 15, 798–814.
1742 doi:10.1002/2013GC005113.
- 1743 [Yates, T., 1986. Studies of non-marine mollusks for the selection of shell samples for radiocarbon
1744 dating. *Radiocarbon* 28, 457-463.](#)
- 1745 Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Steguweit, L., Fülling, A., Anghelinu, M., Zöller, L., 2009. Using the relative
1746 intensity variation of the Earth’s magnetic palaeofield as correlative dating technique: A case study
1747 from loess with Upper Palaeolithic cultural layers at Poiana Cireşului, Romania. *Quartär* 56, 175–185.
- 1748 Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Fitzsimmons, K., Obreht, I., Böskén, J., Schulte, P., Lehmkuhl, F.,
1749 in press. Millennial scale climate oscillations recorded in the Lower Danube loess over the last glacial
1750 period. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.*
- 1751 Zeeden, C., Kels, H., Hambach, U., Schulte, P., Protze, J., Eckmeier, E., Marković, S.B., Klasen, N.,
1752 Lehmkuhl, F., 2016. Three climatic cycles recorded in a loess-palaeosol sequence at Semlac
1753 (Romania) – implications for dust accumulation in south-eastern Europe. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 154, 130–
1754 154. doi:10.1016/j.quascirev.2016.11.002
- 1755 Zeeden, C., Meyers, S.R., Lourens, L.J., Hilgen, F.J., 2015. Testing astronomically tuned age models.
1756 *Paleoceanography* 2014PA002762. doi:10.1002/2014PA002762
- 1757 Zeuner, F.E., 1938. *Die Chronologie des Pleistozäns.* Académie Royale Serbe.
- 1758 Zeuner, F.E., 1956. Loess and Palaeolithic chronology. *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society (New
1759 Series)* 21, 51-64.
- 1760 Zhu, R., Liu, Q., Pan, Y., Deng, C., Zhang, R., Wang, X., 2006. No apparent lock-in depth of the
1761 Laschamp geomagnetic excursion: evidence from the Malan loess. *Sci. China Ser. Earth Sci.* 49, 960–
1762 967.
- 1763 Zhu, R., Pan, Y., Liu, Q., 1999. Geomagnetic excursions recorded in Chinese Loess in the last 70,000
1764 years. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 26, 505–508. doi:10.1029/1999GL900019
- 1765 Zhou, X., Li, X., Yang, S., Long, H., Yang, Q., Zhao, K., Cui, J. 2016. Past changes in the vegetation
1766 density of the Chinese Loess Plateau revealed by variations in the size of *Artemisia* pollen grains.
1767 *Rev. Pal. Palynol.* 235, 71-80.
- 1768 Zöller, L., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 1994. Towards a revised chronostratigraphy of loess in Austria
1769 with respect to key sections in the Czech Republic and in Hungary. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 13, 465–472.
- 1770 Zöller, L., Semmel, A., 2001. 175 years of loess research in Germany—long records and
1771 “unconformities”. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 54/1–3, 19-28.
- 1772
- 1773

Formatted: Bibliography, Space After:
6 pt

Formatted: Swedish (Sweden)

1774 FIGURE CAPTIONS

1775

1776

1777 Figure 1 Loess and loess-like sediments distribution (Pécsi, 1990).

1778 a. Loess sediments; b. Loess-ike sediments.

1779 Figure 2 Loess deposition types.

1780 Figure 3 Time series of last-glacial loess mass accumulation rate (expressed on a logarithmic
1781 scale, in g/cm²/ky) for the Tuxiangdao (Xining) and Huanxian (Loess Plateau) sections (from
1782 Vriend et al., 2011). Figure 4 Generalized comparison between loess-paleosol chrono-
1783 stratigraphy at three typical loess regions of the Northern hemisphere: Central Great Plain
1784 (Mason et al., 2003, 2008), the Middle Danube Basin (Stevens et al., 2008; Marković et al.,
1785 2014) and Central Chinese Loess Plateau (Dong et al., 2015) during the last 16 ky.

1786 Figure 4 Generalized comparison between loess-paleosol chrono-stratigraphy at three
1787 typical loess regions of the Northern hemisphere: Central Great Plain (Mason et al., 2003,
1788 2008), the Middle Danube Basin (Stevens et al., 2008; Marković et al., 2014) and Central
1789 Chinese Loess Plateau (Dong et al., 2015) during the last 16 ky.

1790 Figure 5. Direct correlations between the Mošorin and Stari Slankamen synthetic (MSS)
1791 loess-palaeosol sequence and the Louchuan loess type section on the Central Chinese Loess
1792 Plateau (Hao et al., 2012). The uncertain stratigraphic interval in the transition between L2
1793 and S2 units is indicated with “?” (Marković et al., 2015).

1794 Figure 6 A) Map showing the distribution of loess deposits and locations of the main loess
1795 sections on Central Chinese Loess Plateau. LT, Lingtai; ZJC, Zhaojiachuan; PL, Pingliang; BJ,
1796 Baoji, LC, Luochuan, PX, Puxian; JB, Jingbian; JX, Jiaxian. Arrows connect the position of the
1797 sites with their records. B) Comparison of four astronomical timescales for the loess–
1798 paleosol sequences with the benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ records from ODP sites 677/846 (Shackleton et al.,
1799 1990 and Shackleton et al., 1995). From top to bottom: A, LC MS record on the H2000 age
1800 model; B, LT MS record on the D2002 age model; C, LT MS record on the S2005 age model;
1801 D, ZJC MS record on the S2005 age model. Discrepancies among these age models are
1802 denoted as shaded bars (e.g., S₃, S₅₋₁, L₉, S₃₂, etc). Dashed lines indicated the positions of
1803 magnetic reversal boundaries recorded in Chinese loess and marine records (Sun et al.,
1804 2006, modified).

1805 Figure 7 Comparison between MS records of the Batajnica and Mošorin sections in Serbia
1806 with map showing distance between these sections (Marković et al., 2015).

1807 Figure 8 Millennial-scale events documented in the stacked grain size record of Chinese loess
1808 (CHILOMOS) for the last 249 kyr, and correlation with the stalagmite $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record (Wang et al., 2008;
1809 Cheng et al., 2012), the LR04 benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), the EPICA Dome C

1810 temperature anomaly in Antarctica (Jouzel et al., 2007), and the combined NGRIP $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record from
1811 Greenland (5-point smoothed) (North Greenland Ice Core Project members, 2004; Svensson et al.,
1812 2008). The Chinese Loess Interstadial (CLIS) events A1–A25 and B1–B24 are identified in the loess
1813 grain size records for the last and penultimate glacial-interglacial cycles, respectively. The shaded
1814 arrows indicate the long-term trend of the CHILOMOS and benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ records in each glacial-
1815 interglacial cycle.

1816 Figure 9 Comparison between the grain-size variation in Nussloch and the atmospheric dust content
1817 over Greenland (Dansgaard et al., 1993; De Angelis et al., 1997; Fuhrer and Legrand, 1997;
1818 Steffensen, 1997) for the 31–19 kyr interval. The Nussloch time scale was calculated using the
1819 Analyseries software (Paillard et al., 1996). G1, G2, G3... - tundra gley horizons (according to
1820 Rousseau et al., 2022).

1821 Figure 10 Linear sedimentation rate estimates for loess unit L1 and palaeosol unit S1 as recorded in
1822 the Mangshan section and a series of seven loess sections distributed across the Central Chinese
1823 Loess Plateau. Data of the LP sections are taken from Prins and Vriend (2007) and references cited
1824 therein (Prins et al. 2009).

1825 Figure 11 Comparison of normalized relative paleointensity (RPI) data from the European loess sites
1826 Krems (Hambach et al., 2008), Süttö (Rolf et al., 2014), Susak (Wacha et al., submitted) and Poiana
1827 Ciresului (Zeeden et al., 2009) compared to the GLOPIS stack (Laj et al., 2004). In addition, the grey
1828 line represents the rough position of the Mono Lake geomagnetic excursion in these records. All
1829 records support the RPI dating independently.

1830

1831

1832

1833

1834

1835

1 LOESS CORRELATIONS – BETWEEN MYTH AND REALITY

2 Slobodan B. Marković (1), Thomas Stevens (2), Jef Vandenberghe (3), Shiling Yang (4), Daniel
3 Veres (5,6), Joseph Mason (7), Gábor Újvári (8), , Alida Timar-Gabor (5), Christian Zeeden (9),
4 Zhengtang Guo (4), Qingzhen Hao (4), Igor Obreht (9), Ulrich Hambach (10), Haibin Wu (4),
5 Milivoj B. Gavrilov (1), Christian Rolf (11), Nemanja Tomić (1), Frank Lehmkuhl (9)

6

7 (1) Chair of Physical Geography, Faculty of Sciences, University of Novi Sad, Trg Dositeja Obradovića 3, 21000
8 Novi Sad, Serbia

9 (2) Department of Earth Sciences, Uppsala Universitet, Villavägen 16, 752 36 Uppsala, Sweden

10 (3) Department of Earth Sciences, Vrije Universiteit, De Boelelaan 1085, 1081 HV Amsterdam, The Netherlands

11 (4) Key Laboratory of Cenozoic Geology and Environment, Institute of Geology and Geophysics, CAS, Beijing,
12 China

13 (5) Romanian Academy, Institute of Speleology, Clinicilor 5, 400006 Cluj-Napoca, Romania

14 (5) Faculty of Environmental Science, Babes-Bolyai University, Fantanele, 30, 400294 Cluj Napoca, Romania

15 (7) Department of Geography, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 53706, United States

16 (8) Institute for Geological and Geochemical Research Research Centre for Astronomy and Earth Sciences,
17 Hungarian Academy of Sciences H-9400 Sopron, Csatkai E. u. 6-8., Hungary

18 (9) Department of Geography, RWTH Aachen University, Templergraben 55, 52056 Aachen, Germany

19 (10) BayCEER & Lehrstuhl für Geomorphologie, Universität at Bayreuth, Universität atsstraße 30, 95440
20 Bayreuth, Germany

21 (11) Leibniz Institute for Applied Geophysics (LIAG), Petrophysics and Borehole Geophysics, Stilleweg 2; D-
22 30655 Hannover, Germany

23

24

25

26

27 **Abstract**

28 Loess correlations are one of the most common research topics in global loess research. In
29 spite of significant progress in the development from speculative to quantitative research
30 methods, even in some recent investigations application of loess correlations is still in many
31 aspects too speculative. The aim of this overview is to provide an adequate frame for
32 evaluation of accuracy of the loess correlations applied on different temporal and spatial
33 scales. This opens up possibilities for detailed temporal and spatial environmental
34 reconstructions across the huge loess provinces of the Eurasia and Northern America. In this
35 study, we additionally evaluated the potential development of appropriate sub-millennial
36 scale loess correlations, as well as essentially important chronological approaches for
37 establishing valid correlations of different loess records, such as current improvements in
38 tephrochronology, ¹⁴C and luminescence dating techniques.

39

40 **Key words:** correlations, loess-paleosol sequences, Northern Hemisphere, Pleistocene

41

42 **1. INTRODUCTION**

43 Loess-palaeosol sequences are widespread and detailed paleoclimatic archives, especially
44 common in the mid-latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere (e.g. Pécsi, 1990; Smalley et al.,
45 2011, Figure 1). In most cases, these terrestrial sequences display common stratigraphic
46 features useful in intersite correlations across wide regions, allowing past environmental
47 reconstruction at a continental scale (e.g. Marković et al., 2012a, 2015). However, contrary
48 to the ice cores, deep-sea or lacustrine sediments that are characterized by more or less
49 continuous sedimentation, loess-palaeosol sequences are more complex depositional
50 systems with significantly different accumulation rates, more dynamic environmental
51 thresholds and higher sensitivity to erosion (e.g. Stevens et al., 2006, 2008, 2011). In
52 addition to recording global/hemispheric/regional climatic signals, loess-palaeosol
53 sequences can also be influenced by local conditions (e.g. Vandenberghe, 2012, 2014),
54 particularly because most of them are near major river systems. Understanding
55 relationships between the widespread loess-palaeosol sequences in particular regions may
56 provide insights into both local influences at particular locations and general regional
57 climatic trends. Although ongoing research is yielding significant progress for loess profile
58 correlation, and direct comparison of different palaeoclimatic records can sometimes be
59 achieved, valid correlations on regional or even continental scales are still only possible on
60 the first order level (i.e. at the level of Marine Isotope Stages (MIS), or glacial loess and
61 interglacial pedocomplex units whose formation was driven by orbitally paced changes in
62 hydroclimate). However, rapid improvements in dating techniques will result in a much
63 better understanding of chronostratigraphic variations in loess sequences in forthcoming
64 years (e.g. Thiel et al., 2011; Murray et al., 2014). Refinement (following a well-established
65 community-wide protocol) in the existing stratigraphic models applied to loess-palaeosol

66 sequences in Eurasia and more generally, the whole Northern Hemisphere, should open
67 possibilities for more detailed temporal and spatial environmental reconstructions,
68 particularly given the fact that loess is one of the most widespread terrestrial paleoclimate
69 archives. The establishment of such stratigraphic models is crucial for a better
70 understanding of glacial-interglacial climatic and environmental evolution at the
71 continental/hemispherical scale by constraining the specific local influences at particular
72 sites and also by integrating the loess-palaeosol records with the larger grid of paleoclimate
73 archives, as already achieved for lacustrine, speleothem and ice core records (Bazin et al.,
74 2013; Veres et al., 2013). This review primarily has a Eurasian emphasis because the longest,
75 mostly climatically controlled loess records are generally known from loess plateaus of
76 Europe and Asia.

77

78 **2. BRIEF HISTORICAL OVERVIEW OF LOESS CORRELATIONS**

79 Correlations between different loess profiles or between loess stratigraphy and
80 paleoclimatic models were attempted very early in the history of loess research (e.g. Penck
81 and Brückner, 1909; Shimek, 1902, 1909; Laskarev et al., 1926; Baczak, 1942; Soergel et al.,
82 1926; Göttinger, 1936; Zeuner, 1938, 1956; Thorp and Smith, 1952; Simonson and Hutton,
83 1954; Ruhe 1956, 1969). In this initial stage, loess correlations were highly speculative (e.g.
84 Marković et al., 2016). The Sub-Commission of European Loess Stratigraphy of the
85 International Union for Quaternary Research (INQUA) was created in 1961, at the 6th INQUA
86 Congress in Warsaw, Poland, and is still active as the Loess Focus Group of INQUA. This
87 international research initiative succeeded, despite the strong political competition and
88 isolation between western capitalist and eastern communist states at the time (Smalley et

89 al., 2010). With the purpose of creating a common European loess stratigraphy, the sub-
90 commission promoted pedostratigraphic criteria as a working model for inter-profile
91 correlations (Fink, 1962). Simultaneously, during the 6th INQUA Congress Liu presented a
92 long and uniform loess stratigraphic record of the Chinese Central Loess Plateau. These
93 stratigraphical observations were published a year later in a significant publication by Liu
94 and Chang (1962), and then loess research in China experienced a scientific hiatus.

95 The pedostratigraphic concept culminated in the studies of Bronger and co-workers
96 (Bronger, 1976, 2003; Bronger and Heinkele 1989; Bronger et al., 1998). They presented the
97 first attempt at a Eurasian continental loess correlation. The main limitation of this
98 correlation is an idealised concept of uniform response by such diverse terrestrial
99 environments to global climate change.

100 Investigation of loess exposures at Red Hill (Červený Kopec, Czech Republic) and
101 Krems-Schießstättchen (Austria), provided the background for correlation of terrestrial loess
102 deposits with the oscillations recorded in deep-sea sediments, both reflecting global
103 paleoclimatic oscillations (Kukla, 1970, 1975, 1977; Fink and Kukla, 1977). In spite of the
104 relatively speculative background of the glacial cycle concept that Kukla applied to loess-
105 paleosol sequences, these chronostratigraphic interpretations are still valid.

106 The development of magnetostratigraphic techniques opened the loess community
107 in China to collaboration with international scholars and completely shifted global
108 scientific interest towards the multiple loess-paleosol couplets of the Chinese Loess
109 Plateau (Heller and Liu, 1982, 1984). Kukla (1987) and Kukla and An (1989) created a
110 new Chinese loess chronostratigraphic model. This new stratigraphic approach, based on
111 paleomagnetic polarity zonation and direct correlation between profiles using loess-

112 paleosol magnetic susceptibility (MS) variations, significantly improved previous
113 stratigraphic subdivision of the Malan, Upper and Lower Lishi and Wucheng formations
114 based on litho- and pedo-stratigraphic criteria (e.g. Liu, 1985). Observed enhancement
115 of the magnetic signal as a consequence of pedogenic processes appears to be valid for
116 a huge Eurasian semi-arid loess belt (e.g. Maher, 2016). Measurement of loess MS is
117 therefore a rapid and consistent tool for inter-profile correlations, even over very long
118 distances across Eurasia (Marković et al., 2012b, 2015). In Siberian and Alaskan LPS, the
119 opposite pattern is observed, higher MS in unaltered loess and lower in paleosols (e.g.
120 Beget, 1990; Chlachula et al. 1998). However, this contrasting pattern is beyond the
121 scope of this study, since the use of MS for inter-profile correlation of Siberian and
122 Alaskan loess-paleosol sequences has been limited, while correlations based on the
123 model of magnetic enhancement via pedogenesis have been widely applied in the
124 temperate Eurasian loess belt.

125 Finally, recent improvements in numerical direct dating techniques, such as
126 radiocarbon and luminescence dating provide new possibilities for validating inter-
127 profile correlations especially of younger loess-paleosol sequences (e.g. Stevens et al.,
128 2008; Pigati et al., 2013). Since the early 1980s when luminescence methods were first
129 applied to loess dating, this approach has been critical in development of loess
130 chronologies and, in turn, the development and testing of luminescence dating protocols
131 themselves. Limitations in terms of precision and treatment of older ages do exist
132 however, but it is envisaged that efforts to surmount these will also lead to significant
133 progress in the dating of loess through various new protocols.

134 **3. SEDIMENTOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF LOESS RECORDS**
135 **AS A BACKGROUND FOR APPROPRIATE INTER-PROFILE CORRELATIONS**

136 Loess and loess-like deposits cover approximately 10% of the continental land surface (e.g.
137 Pye, 1987; Pécsi, 1990). Thus, these sediments are associated with many different
138 landforms, as well as climate and vegetation zones (Figure 1 and 2). Under these different
139 environmental conditions, we can identify a diversity of depositional modes related to
140 equivalent types of loess and loess-like primary and secondary deposits. It has been
141 suggested that for secure (and paleoclimatically meaningful) inter-profile correlations of
142 loess the best approach is to focus on sections formed through dust deposition and
143 subsequent pedogenesis on stable plateau-like landforms (*sensu* Pécsi, 1990; Sprafke and
144 Obreht, 2016), as such loess-paleosol deposits are predominantly controlled by climatic
145 variations (Figure 2). Long-term erosional processes on loess plateaus should be largely
146 confined to relatively small and short-lived gullies close to the steep tableland margins
147 (Marković et al., 2012a). However, even for conditions of deposition on plateau summits
148 some erosional events can be expected (e.g. Marković et al., 2011), and therefore the
149 completeness of loess-paleosol sequences must be verified through multi-proxy analyses
150 and high-resolution dating. For example, remobilization of loess by the wind may occur even
151 on relatively flat tablelands (Sweeney and Mason, 2013), especially under dry environmental
152 conditions with sparse or diminishing vegetation cover. All types of loess deposition on
153 slopes are associated with processes such as erosion, reworking, and re-deposition,
154 representing a more dynamic sedimentological environment that usually is not adequate for
155 the formation and preservation of typical loess. Typical loess is aeolian dust accumulated *in*
156 *situ* and transformed by loessification processes, but mostly preserved without significant

157 impacts of other post-depositional processes (Sprafke and Obreht, 2016). Under specific
158 conditions, typical loess can even be preserved as a high-resolution, though not long-term,
159 record in sedimentary traps such as paleodepressions.

160 Lithostratigraphic correlations of loess records seem to be a favorite topic in
161 international loess research today (Antoine et al., 2016; Haesaerts, 2016; Schirmer, 2012,
162 2016; Lehmkuhl et al., 2016). They are often based on similar macroscopic properties of
163 specific loess layers and paleosol horizons, apparent correspondence of ages between
164 various sites, and links with palaeoclimatic proxies. However, there are numerous potential
165 pitfalls that may obstruct such correlations (Vandenberghe, 2012). A few examples may
166 illustrate them.

167 1. Palaeosols play a crucial role for correlation purposes, especially when alternating
168 with loess layers in long records in which they express mainly interglacial periods on an
169 orbital timescale, and/or the imprint of long and warm interstadials. This approach has been
170 applied frequently in East Asian loess studies since the pioneering work of Liu (1985) (e.g.
171 Kukla and An, 1989; An et al., 1990; Ding et al., 1990; Porter, 2001; Sun et al., 2006) but also
172 in other regions (e.g. Antoine et al., 1999; Muhs, 2013) and at a continental scale (Marković
173 et al., 2012a). If corresponding pedostratigraphic horizons can be correctly identified within
174 many different records, such intersite correlations are of great significance in the
175 comprehension of regional palaeoclimatic evolution. Palaeosols have often been identified by
176 characteristic proxies and sedimentological features such as decalcification, magnetic
177 susceptibility, and even grain size variations. However, all these proxies are the reflection of
178 specific pedological and geomorphological processes and environmental conditions that
179 may have different expressions at different timescales and even at a local spatial scale.

180 Sediment provenance and periodic fluctuations in the strength (and thus input) of different
181 sources of material can also have a crucial influence on loess characteristics. For instance,
182 local factors of soil formation such as topography and vegetation cover may lead to highly
183 diversified soil morphology. An illustrative example of such soil variability at a scale of tens
184 of meters is described at Ruma (Vojvodina, Serbia) by Vandenberghe et al. (2014). In that
185 case, the same paleosol varies laterally from a black, organic, chernozem-like soil to a brown
186 colored, inorganic soil as a consequence of local topographic differentiation and its effects
187 on soil moisture. Another example is the Lohne soil in German loess sections which shows
188 strong variability as a result of local site differentiation (Sauer et al., 2016).

189 2. The use of another favorite proxy for correlation, the grain size of loess layers, may
190 pose similar problems related to valid inter-profile correlations. Grain size profiles can be
191 applied convincingly in correlating the loess records of the Chinese Loess Plateau (e.g. Liu,
192 1985; Vandenberghe et al., 1997), and also in other loess regions for correlating
193 lithostratigraphic units in cold-warm successions (e.g. Meszner et al., 2014). In contrast to
194 the Chinese Loess Plateau, however, it appears that the last glacial period, encompassing
195 MIS4-3-2, is very difficult to subdivide by grain size variation in records of the adjacent NE
196 Tibetan Plateau and nearby regions in central Asia (Figure 3, Vandenberghe et al., 2006).
197 Similarly in the aforementioned case of the Vojvodina loess at Ruma only a slight grain-size
198 difference, slightly exceeding internal variability, could be observed between glacial and
199 interglacial loess layers, in contrast to the Central Chinese Loess Plateau (Vandenberghe et
200 al., 2014). In the Great Plains, USA, the interglacial Bignell Loess can be as coarse as
201 underlying full- to late glacial Peoria Loess (Miao et al., 2007).

202 3. Lithostratigraphy based loess-palaeosol correlations often assume continuous loess
203 deposition, although in the central USA and in Western Europe , highly discontinuous
204 deposition has been the general interpretation (e.g. Antoine et al., 2001, 2013; Bettis et al.,
205 2003). However, it has been shown that important sedimentary hiatuses often occur in loess
206 records previously thought to be continuous (Lu et al., 2006; Stevens et al., 2007). An
207 illustrative example is the section Tuxiangdao at Xining where a considerable hiatus was
208 discovered in the upper part of the last-glacial loess, through detailed OSL-dating (Buylaert
209 et al., 2008; Vriend et al., 2011). Grain size analysis of the loess showed that the loess at that
210 site is characteristically coarse-grained and was transported from a nearby fluvial terrace
211 deposit of the Huangshui river during storm events. It will depend on the local conditions
212 whether sediment is trapped or an interval of non-deposition is created or even older
213 sediment is deflated by such strong storm winds. Important site conditions may be, for
214 instance, topography (wind facing vs. wind shadowing) and absence or presence of
215 vegetation cover to capture and protect deposited loess. Such hiatuses must not be
216 overlooked in the case of lithostratigraphic correlations. Such a risk may appear, for
217 instance, from the correlation between the aforementioned section of Tuxiangdao and
218 neighboring sections on the Chinese Loess Plateau and central Asia (Figure 3; Vandenberghe
219 et al., 2006; Vriend et al., 2011). Sediment accumulation rates may vary dramatically at sites
220 too, making correlations uncertain (Kohfeld and Harrison, 2003; Stevens et al., 2008, 2016).

221 4. Lithostratigraphic correlation is often based on correlation of specific proxy signals
222 such as grain-size, geochemical and magnetic properties, etc. However, the existence of
223 thresholds of environmental response cannot be ignored in these correlations. As a result, a
224 proxy may show a specific relationship with environmental factors under some conditions
225 while not giving any expression at all in other conditions that are below the response

226 threshold. Therefore, comparison between proxy record trends is sometimes a successful
227 approach (Zeeden et al., in press), whereas in other circumstances it is not (Bokhorst and
228 Vandenberghe, 2009). In addition, some proxies need reaction time: for instance, after
229 fluvial erosion or deposition, vegetation adaptation in the affected zone will be delayed vis-
230 à-vis climatic changes (Vandenberghe, 2002). Furthermore, correlation by different proxies
231 can be even more risky since the driving factors, marginal conditions and threshold values
232 are not the same for each proxy. Therefore, inter-linking, e.g., grain-size signals, magnetic
233 susceptibility, isotopic or palynological data from one site to another should be avoided in
234 the absence of isochronous marker horizons, such as tephra layers, that allow for a better
235 quantification of proxy data integrity and the potential for paleoclimatic and
236 paleoenvironmental reconstructions.

237 5. Further, proxy signals are often assumed to be teleconnected by the intermediary of
238 climatic conditions that are supposed to be synchronous and act as the driving force for
239 proxy response. Circular reasoning is an imminent danger when first assuming common
240 effects of a certain climatic signal teleconnecting different proxies and then subsequently
241 deriving a specific teleconnection between proxy signals based on the same climatic
242 conditions. Examples are given, for instance, by Blaauw (2010).

243 6. The provenance analysis of sources of dust particles that form loess deposits is of
244 considerable and growing interest (e.g. Sun, 2002; Chen et al., 2007; Aleinikoff et al. 2008;
245 Muhs et al., 2008; Stevens et al., 2013a). Loess is a near-source archive of dust and has the
246 capacity to provide valuable information on the activity of dust sources in the past. Given
247 the complex relationship between atmospheric dust and climate change, knowledge of the
248 sources of dust provides critical insight into the controls on dust emission and potential

249 climate impact. The proper interpretation of many climate proxies from loess records, as
250 well as valid inter-profile correlations, also rely on detailed knowledge of dust sources.
251 Mineral magnetic signals are influenced by detrital ferromagnetic assemblages (Maher et
252 al., 2009, 2016) while grain-size changes and mass accumulation rates can be heavily
253 influenced by source proximity (Újvári et al., 2016a; Stevens et al., 2013b). More generally,
254 knowledge of loess source gets to the heart of questions over the production of loess
255 material (Smalley et al., 2009) and can provide insight into large scale landscape and climate
256 evolution (Nie et al., 2015).

257 7. A final warning applies to the use of chronostratigraphical or chronological
258 information. Of course, correlation of different lithostratigraphic units may be supported
259 when they have the same age. In addition, each dating technique has its own precision,
260 accuracy and reliability limitations. An example of discrepancies arising from the use of
261 different dated proxy records is provided by the positioning of the Hengelo interstadial
262 defined based on investigation of terrestrial environmental records in the framework of the
263 Greenland ice-core record (Vandenberghe and Van der Plicht, 2016).

264 Thus, one fundamental rule should be applied to loess correlations: it is absolutely
265 necessary to approach each potential correlation point by a careful evaluation of the causal
266 geomorphic-sedimentary-pedogenic processes that underlie the proxy records involved
267 (Bokhorst and Vandenberghe, 2009; Vandenberghe, 2012; Lehmkuhl et al., 2016) and the
268 local conditions, such as topography, vegetation cover, microclimate, and sediment
269 availability, that determine those processes, including loess transport and deposition as well
270 as post-depositional pedogenesis.

271 4. GLACIAL/INTERGLACIAL SCALE LOESS CORRELATIONS

272 Loess-paleosol sequences are produced by much more complex depositional systems with
273 significantly different accumulation rates, more dynamic environmental thresholds and
274 higher potential for erosion than records from ice cores or deep-sea or lacustrine sediments,
275 characterized by more or less continuous sedimentation (e.g. Stevens et al., 2007). Thus, for
276 loess, at the moment, convincing correlations on regional or even continental scale are only
277 possible on the level of first order units (i.e. MIS or glacial loess and interglacial
278 pedocomplex units), although current research has provided significant progress in inter-
279 profile correlation and direct comparison of different palaeoclimatic records.

280 4.1. HEMISPHERIC SCALE

281 The North American and Eurasian loess records are significantly different, and with the
282 current state of understanding of loess-paleosol formation, the possibility of detailed
283 correlation on the hemispheric scale is limited. A convincing explanation for the contrasts
284 has yet to be developed, and will require detailed comparison of the paleoclimatic setting of
285 major loess sources during both glacials and interglacials, issues of sediment supply and ice
286 sheet evolution on each continent. In both North America and Eurasia, a paleosol marking
287 the last interglacial is widely recognized (i.e. S1 in Eurasia, the Sangamon Soil in North
288 America), as is a relatively thick and rapidly deposited full-glacial loess unit (L1 in Eurasia,
289 Peoria Loess in North America). However, both the older loess stratigraphy of previous
290 interglacials-glacials and the detailed stratigraphy of the last glacial cycle differ substantially
291 between continents (see Bettis et al., 2003, for a North American summary). Figure 4
292 illustrates especially striking contrasts in the temporal dynamics of loess-paleosol sequences
293 during the last 16 ky in three major loess regions of the Northern hemisphere: the central
294 Great Plains (Mason et al., 2008), the Middle Danube Basin (Stevens et al., 2011; Marković

295 et al., 2014) and the central Chinese Loess Plateau (Dong et al., 2015). These generalized
296 chronostratigraphic models show that the major episode of soil development in the central
297 Great Plains occurred during the Late Pleistocene to Holocene transition, followed by
298 intermittent loess accumulation throughout much of the Holocene, in contrast to the
299 predominance of Holocene soil development in Eurasian loess provinces (e.g. Dodonov and
300 Zhou, 2008) and even in central North America east of the Missouri River (Bettis et al.,
301 2003). These differences suggest that the local expression of global climate variations of the
302 past 16 ky was different in the Great Plains than in the Eurasian loess regions, especially
303 with regard to moisture availability. Different thresholds for dust production and the
304 availability of source sediment may also play a role. It is also important to note that
305 although the stratigraphy shown in Figure 4 can be identified in near-source sections over a
306 large part of the central and northern Great Plains (Mason et al., 2008), it becomes
307 obscured over relatively short distances downwind.

308 Generally, loess-paleosol sequences on Eurasian loess plateaus are stratigraphically
309 less diverse. However, there are some important differences in the onset of soil formation
310 and the cessation of loess deposition within the Eurasian loess provinces. Dong et al. (2015)
311 suggest that different time of forming the modern soil during the transition from the last
312 glacial to Holocene was caused by different environmental response to changes in climate
313 forcing. If a major global climatic shift such as transition from the last glacial to Holocene
314 does not dictate a uniform response of the terrestrial ecosystem, it is hard to imagine that
315 climatic fluctuations of smaller magnitude during the glacial or interglacial phases would be
316 characterized by hemispheric synchronicity in environmental changes (Figure 4).

317 A remarkable feature at the top of Chinese sections is L0 loess unit. Still under
318 debate is whether L0 is a consequence of the East Asian Summer Monsoon weakening or
319 instead can be connected with long and intensive human impacts to the environment of the
320 Central Chinese Loess Plateau (e.g. Zhou et al., 2016).

321 Because of these significant, environmental differences between North American
322 and Eurasian loess records, establishing proper chronology is essential. Thus, further steps
323 towards appropriate hemispheric loess correlations at least for the last glacial and Holocene
324 records, have to include high-resolution dating necessary for establishment of robust age
325 control. Only in this case can we have a complete overview of the temporal and spatial
326 diversity of continental environmental change on a hemispheric scale.

327

328 4.2. CONTINENTAL SCALE

329 Loess over the Eurasian continent is characterized by a considerable diversity of loess
330 sequences from the arid and semi-arid zones in Central China, Central Asia, Black Sea and
331 Caspian lowlands and the Lower and Middle Danube Basins to the humid periglacial
332 European loess regions, as well as the periglacial and subarctic frozen loess zone in Siberia
333 (e.g. Dodonov and Zhou, 2008; Chlachula et al., 1998). The thickest and most complete, as
334 well as best preserved loess-palaeosol successions are related to a great middle Eurasian
335 semi arid loess zone. Spatially, this great continental loess belt spans approximately 45° and
336 30° N latitude (Marković et al., 2012a).

337 Marković et al. (2015) presented the remarkable accordance between North Serbian
338 (the Middle Danube Basin) and Chinese loess records (Figure 5). This approach opens up the

339 possibility for a transcontinental correlation of European, Central Asian and Chinese loess
340 sequences, using a standardised nomenclature and chronostratigraphic model. For a direct
341 correlation of two very distant loess regions, the composite Danubean type sequence
342 Mošorin/Stati Slankamen (Marković et al., 2015), and the Chinese Loess type sequence of
343 Luochuan (Hao et al., 2012) have been employed. Figure 5 shows that the loess
344 chronostratigraphies in Northern Serbia and in the Central Chinese Loess Plateau from S0 to
345 S8, based on MS variations, correspond strongly. This transcontinental loess correlation
346 reveals also that there are significant similarities between these two geographically distant
347 environmental magnetic loess records. Serbian and Chinese loess records have almost
348 identical general multi-millennial and longer-terms pattern of MS variations and even often
349 have a close correspondence on shorter timescales. If we accept that the similarities are not
350 solely a function of the way that the environmental magnetic record as reflected by MS is
351 recorded and preserved in continental loess records, a similar environmental evolution
352 needs to be postulated for these regions situated on opposite sides of the Eurasian
353 continent. The most important factors promoting these similarities include: 1) extension of
354 the climatic trend of Pleistocene aridification from Asia to southeastern Europe, expressed
355 as general interglacial aridification as indicated by paleopedological and climate proxies and
356 as drier and more dusty glacial conditions indicated by higher accumulation rates observed
357 in younger loess units (e.g. Buggle et al., 2013; Marković et al., 2015); 2) despite
358 fundamental differences in dominant climate modes in the Danube Basin (temperate
359 continental) and China (monsoon), the significant imprint of the dry season's influence on
360 these distant loess records is very similar (Marković et al., 2012a); and 3) generally the same
361 style of loess deposition,, indicated by the almost parallel position of the multiple loess-

362 palaeosol sequences that have been formed and preserved on loess plateaus (Marković et
363 al., 2012a).

364 In spite of these similarities, there are also some significant differences between
365 these loess records. The absolute magnitude of MS is significantly higher in the Central
366 Chinese Loess Plateau than in the Danube loess. The most likely reason for this is the higher
367 background MS of the parent material. More importantly, contrary to the almost uniform
368 amplitude of the absolute MS values in Danubian loess and palaeosol units, the Chinese
369 palaeosols from S8 to S6 are significantly smaller in comparison to the younger fossil soils
370 (Figure 5). Additionally, accumulation rates differ in the Danube Basin and China over this
371 time interval (Marković et al., 2012a).

372 Stevens et al. (2011) also noted specific differences between the Crvenka (Vojvodina,
373 Serbia) and Beiguoyuan (Chinese Loess Plateau) climate and accumulation records on
374 millennial timescales based on luminescence dating, notably in the timing of peak
375 sedimentation and of abrupt fluctuations in MS and grain size. These differences suggest
376 that while overall continental-scale climate changes are relatively uniform, there are
377 differences in shorter, more abrupt events and in the environmental conditions of certain
378 periods. The nature of, and reasons for, these differences are exciting avenues of future
379 research that should provide significant insight into the dynamics and forcing of regional
380 scale climate in the context of global and hemispheric shifts.

381 382 4.3. REGIONAL SCALE

383 Valid regional interglacial/glacial loess correlations are more frequent than those attempted
384 at intercontinental scales. The initial chronological framework for loess–palaeosol

385 sequences was established by means of palaeomagnetism (e.g. Heller and Liu, 1982; Liu,
386 1985) and subsequently by using a correlation of MS to marine isotope data (Kukla et al.,
387 1988). Later grain size data was also utilized (Porter and An, 1995; Vandenberghe et al.,
388 1997) and direct orbital tuning was performed (e.g. Ding, 2002). Orbitally tuned MS and
389 grain size records from quasi-continuous loess–palaeosol sequences on the Chinese Loess
390 Plateau have been generated to investigate the evolution and variability of the East Asian
391 monsoon, mostly during the Pleistocene, as well as for direct comparison with other major
392 global records (Prokopenko et al., 2006; Tzedakis et al., 2006) or paleoclimatic models (e.g.
393 Bassinot et al., 1994; Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005).

394 Similarities of environmental magnetic records of different sections in the Central
395 Chinese Loess Plateau are significant even if they are more than 200 km distant. Figure 6
396 compares orbitally tuned MS records of type sections on the Central Chinese Loess Plateau:
397 Luochuan (Heslop et al., 2000), Lingtai (Ding et al., 2002), Lingtai and Zhaojiachuan (Sun et
398 al., 2006), and a composite marine oxygen isotope record from the north Atlantic
399 (Shackleton et al., 1990, 1995). It is clear that the boundary ages of S3, S5, L9, S13, S22, S25,
400 S28, S30–31 and S32 are different among the three age models (shown as shaded bars);
401 more work on tuning and correlating these records to resolve the chronological details will
402 be necessary.

403 Well-documented regional loess stratigraphy spanning numerous glacial-interglacial
404 cycles, as in the Central Chinese Loess Plateau, clearly provides the opportunity for
405 statistical analysis of correlations among loess records and between those records and other
406 paleoclimatic datasets. Recent work has more clearly identified potential problems with
407 such analysis and pointed toward solutions. Correlation of proxy data sets in geosciences is

408 classically done using the Pearson or Spearman correlation methods (Pearson, 1895;
409 Spearman, 1904). Especially for significance testing, issues of non-normal distribution, serial
410 correlation, and often also limited data sizes may limit their direct applicability. These
411 potential issues are, however, often ignored for simplicity. More complex measures have
412 been proposed (e.g. Mudelsee, 2003; Ólafsdóttir and Mudelsee, 2014), but may not always
413 be practical due to the necessity to determine multiple parameters prior to significance
414 testing. Using differences between data points rather than the raw data may counter
415 spurious correlations that result when using classical correlation parameters (Baddouh et
416 al., 2016; Ebisuzaki, 1997; Meyers, 2014; Zeeden et al., 2015) may be a preferable option for
417 many cases. Such approaches are incorporated in the R ‘astrochron’ package (Meyers,
418 2014), including the option of correlating differences of datapoints instead of dataserie
419 themselves.

420 Statistical techniques can be expected to be useful for long datasets spanning at
421 least several glacial/interglacial cycles, but may be of limited use when regarding rather
422 short loess sections without clear patterns. For applications in loess research see Zeeden et
423 al. (2016). Hilgen et al. (2014) discuss the limited use of significance for real geoscientific
424 datasets, mainly in respect to cyclostratigraphy and time series analysis, large parts of their
425 discussion can be applied to correlation and tuning of loess. It is important to realise that
426 geological records do not represent perfect time series and proxy data are often not
427 normally distributed, limiting the strict application of statistical procedures and the
428 explanatory power of statistical measures despite their unquestioned value.

429 On orbital timescales, coherence and typical frequency patterns have been used for
430 testing correlations in marine and also loess records in mostly qualitative ways (e.g. Basarin

431 et al., 2014; Heslop et al., 2000; Sun et al., 2006), but potential bias by previous alignment
432 has been proposed (Shackleton et al., 1995). Amplitude investigations are favourable for
433 testing time scales especially when wide precession filters are used (Zeeden et al., 2015),
434 and were applied by, e.g., Sun et al. (2006).

435 Correspondence between MS records, as observed in the Central Chinese Loess
436 Plateau, is also visible for Serbian loess sections during the last five glacial/interglacial
437 cycles. Despite Mošorin and Batajnica loess sections being 45 km apart, the patterns of MS
438 records are almost identical in the sections, except for the difference in thickness of the
439 stratigraphic units. Even some details, such as the appearance of highly weathered
440 remnants of tephra shards, observed in the loess units L2 and L3 (very base) are identified in
441 both sections (Marković et al., 2009, 2015; Obreht et al., 2016; Figure 7).

442 Unfortunately, other examples of regional loess correlations at interglacial/glacial
443 scales in other European, Central Asian and North American loess provinces are not as clear
444 as in the case of loess sections in the Chinese or Serbian Loess Plateaus (e.g. Ding et al.,
445 2002; Marković et al., 2015). In complex conditions of loess deposition and in more
446 problematic stratigraphic situations related to European loess, the application of amino-
447 acids racemisation (AAR) relative geochronology has proven very powerful. Paleo- and
448 environmental magnetism, coupled with numerical luminescence or radiocarbon dating, is
449 currently the preferred approach for reconstructing chronostratigraphies within loess in
450 general. However, AAR relative geochronology can also provide valuable information
451 applicable to a wide range of stratigraphic problems, depositional environments, and
452 timescales (Penkman and Kaufman, 2012). Application of AAR substantially improved our
453 understanding of European loess stratigraphy because it made it possible to distinguish the
454 stadial or glacial character of loess units. The resulting chronostratigraphic interpretations

455 for the four youngest glacial/interglacial cycles enabled the revision of the previous
456 'classical' stratigraphic schemes in Austria, Czech Republic and Hungary (Zöller et al., 1994;
457 Oches and McCoy, 1995a, 1995b). AAR methodology was applied to northern Serbia
458 (Marković et al., 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2011) and Hungary (Novothny et al., 2009)
459 approximately one decade later. The application of AAR relative geochronology to the long-
460 term loess-palaeosol sequence at Stari Slankamen indicates that the AAR approach can be a
461 powerful tool in resolving glacial/interglacial cycles younger than the last 700 ky (Marković
462 et al., 2015). Additionally the erosional hiatus suggested by the MS record and presence of a
463 gravel unit at the site was confirmed using AAR, which indicated that pedocomplex S2 and
464 part of the bracketing loess units are missing at this site (Marković et al., 2011). Recent
465 improvements in the sensitivity of the AAR geochronological approach (Penkman and
466 Kaufman, 2012) have the potential to improve the validity of loess-correlations in
467 forthcoming investigations.

468

469 **5. MILLENNIAL SCALE LOESS CORRELATIONS**

470 Crucial scientific discoveries in paleoclimate research in the last decades of the 20th
471 century have been related to the identification of abrupt climate changes during the last
472 glacial cycle in the North Atlantic region (known as Dansgaard–Oeschger and Bond cycles,
473 and Heinrich events defined by Bond et al., 1992, Dansgaard et al., 1993). The specific
474 patterns of numerous short relative warm intervals known as Greenland Interstadials (GI)
475 became a stratigraphic standard for the last glacial period and development of the so-called
476 event stratigraphy (Björck et al., 1998; Blockley et al., 2012). Similar millennial-scale climate
477 variations have been discovered in East Asian speleothems representing detailed evolution

478 of the East Asian Monsoon circulation (Wang et al., 2008; Cheng et al., 2012). However, is it
479 possible to directly correlate loess-paleosol sequences and Greenland ice-core event
480 stratigraphy? Keeping in mind the cautions noted in previous section, it should first be
481 mentioned that even high-resolution loess records are not continuous at least on millennial
482 timescales (Stevens et al., 2006, 2007). Second, these sedimentary gaps are also controlled
483 by processes associated with local conditions of airborne dust trapping, paleo- and recent
484 geomorphological dynamics, and other conditions affecting preservation. This is a significant
485 limitation on preservation of continuous loess records, as well as for suitable reconstruction
486 of climatic and environmental dynamics. The main mechanism by which North Atlantic
487 abrupt climate change can be imprinted on Eurasian loess-paleosol sequences is the long
488 distance supply of moisture associated with the Westerlies circulation (e.g. Vandenberghe
489 et al., 2006). Thus, it is logical that such correlations between loess and ice core records are
490 substantial for sections characterized by stronger and more consistent climatic influence of
491 the Westerlies, as a driver of teleconnections with climate instability in the North Atlantic
492 region. However, despite these limitations some sedimentary intervals preserved in the
493 Eurasian loess belt hold the potential for correlation with Greenland ice-core event
494 stratigraphy.

495

496 5.1. REGIONAL SCALE

497 Yang and Ding (2014) analyzed the grain size of eight thick loess sections in the northern
498 Chinese Loess Plateau, and constructed a stacked 249-ky-long grain size time series of
499 millennial-scale variability (termed the “CHILOMOS” record). According to the latter
500 authors, this stack documents most of the millennial-scale climatic events registered in

501 Greenland and in Chinese stalagmites. As shown in Figure 8, millennial-scale climate events
502 have been recorded in these profiles of the Chinese Loess Plateau during the last and
503 penultimate glacials, and some are also evident within the last and penultimate interglacial
504 complexes, but at a relatively low frequency. In addition, the stack shows millennial-scale
505 climatic events superimposed on a prominent cooling trend during the last and penultimate
506 glaciations, consistent with the pattern of increasing global ice volume (Yang and Ding,
507 2014). Thus, the CHILOMOS record may provide a common time scale and a comparative
508 reference for millennial-scale records of Chinese loess, and will facilitate correlation of
509 climate records from different archives such as Chinese speleothem (Wang et al., 2008;
510 Cheng et al., 2012), the LR04 benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), the EPICA
511 Dome C temperature anomaly in Antarctica (Jouzel et al., 2007), and the combined NGRIP
512 $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record from Greenland (5-point smoothed) (North Greenland Ice Core Project
513 members, 2004; Svensson et al., 2008).

514

515 5.2.LOCAL SCALE

516 The Eifel Laminated Sediment Archive (ELSA) dust stack covers the last
517 glacial/interglacial period (the last 133 ka) and confirms the dominant climatic influence of
518 the abrupt climatic events in the North Atlantic region. The ELSA record provides additional
519 environmental evidence that during the last glacial period the atmosphere over Western
520 and Central Europe was permanently dusty (Sirocko et al., 2005, 2013; Seelos et al., 2009).
521 The ELSA record indicates that the two coldest periods of the last glaciation, MIS 4 and MIS
522 2, were characterised by relatively stable climate conditions associated with accumulation
523 of homogenous dust sediments. Conditions during MIS 3 were generally dusty but include

524 several phases of reduced dust deposition. Even during MIS 5, high frequencies of dust
525 storms during the cold events C24 and C23 recorded in North Atlantic region (McManus et
526 al., 1994) after the last interglacial period (MIS 5e) have been detected (Sirocko et al., 2013,
527 2016; Seelos et al., 2009).

528 The high level of correspondence between the dust records from the Greenland ice-
529 cores and the Eifel maar lakes may indicate a substantial opportunity for direct linkage
530 between marine, ice-core and terrestrial records (Sirocko et al., 2016). However, for
531 Western and Central European loess-paleosol sequences synchronous variations with
532 Greenland ice core stratigraphy are evident only for some relatively short and discontinuous
533 intervals of deposition. The Schwalbenberg loess-paleosol-sequence in the Middle Rhine
534 valley of Germany is one of the most important sections for understanding terrestrial
535 system responses to North Atlantic climate oscillations within the western part of Central
536 Europe, especially for MIS 3 and partly for MIS 4 (Schirmer, 2012; Schirmer et al., 2012;
537 Klasen et al., 2015).

538 Contrary to the Schwalbenberg site which provides detailed record of environmental
539 changes from 55 to 35 ka, another Middle Rhineland loess section Nussloch, preserves a
540 high-resolution record spanning the interval between approximately 30 and 20 ka (Antoine
541 et al., 2001, 2013). Rousseau et al. (2002) have also directly correlated the Nussloch loess
542 record with Greenland stadial-interstadial cycles (Figure 8). The ¹⁴C and luminescence
543 chronologies suggest that the upper part of the Nussloch loess section corresponds to the
544 interval starting with GI 8 (correlated with the Lohner Boden by Zöller and Semmel, 2001)
545 while the top loess unit is younger than the GI2 in Greenland. The tundra gleys exposed at
546 the site, G1a, G1b, G2a, G2b, G3, G4 and G7, were correlated to GI7 to 2 in the Greenland ice

547 cores (Rousseau et al., 2002, 2007; Antoine et al., 2009). Similarly, the late last-glacial grain-
548 size records at the Czechian Dolní Věstonice and Hungarian Katymar sections show strongly
549 expressed grain size variations with numerous abrupt coarse-grained events in the upper
550 part of these profiles during the same time frame as the Greenland stadial-interstadial
551 cycles identified at Nussloch (Antoine et al., 2013; Bokhorst et al., 2011).

552 The Dolní Věstonice site has long been believed to record the terrestrial equivalent
553 of climatic oscillations known from marine records (Demek and Kukla, 1969; Kukla and Cilek,
554 1996). The lower and exceptionally well-preserved pedocomplex (PKII and PKIII) is the most
555 complete record of dust response to environmental dynamics in the European loess belt for
556 the period from 110 to 70 ka. This pedocomplex is composed of three fossil chernozems
557 intercalated with five aeolian silt layers. Kukla (1975) has defined these silty layers as loess
558 markers. It has been proposed, based on luminescence ages combined with
559 sedimentological and palaeopedological analysis, that this soil complex recorded all the
560 main climatic events expressed in the North GRIP record from GIS 25 to 19 (Antoine et al.,
561 2013; Rousseau et al., 2013) (Figure 15). However, many questions still remain, not least
562 whether the lowermost Bt horizon represents intensive postdepositional processes, and
563 critically, as well as more generally, whether the luminescence chronologies are sufficiently
564 precise to make the proposed temporal correlations with higher-resolution Greenland ice-
565 core records; moreover, that time interval in the Greenland ice core chronology is also
566 characterized by significant chronological uncertainties (See Veres et al., 2013). Given one
567 standard deviation uncertainties on a luminescence age are at best 5% this equates to ± 3.5 -
568 5.5 ky uncertainty, far too large to allow such fine correlations over this time interval.
569 However, the argument lies over whether the sedimentological and palaeopedological
570 evidence can be used to tune these age estimates sufficiently to allow correlation. The

571 sudden environmental shifts represented by the appearance of the dust markers have great
572 stratigraphic significance (Marković et al., 2015); therefore, their correct interpretation and
573 correlation is a crucial issue. Similar Evidence of North Atlantic climatic instability is also
574 observed in Central Asian (e.g. Vandenberghe et al., 2006) and Chinese loess records (e.g.
575 Porter and An, 1995). Stevens and Lu (2009) using luminescence dating found that the
576 taming of sedimentation rates associated with peaks of coarser grain size only
577 inconsistently matched with Heinrich events. Sun et al. (2012) presented records of grain size
578 variations from the northwestern Chinese Loess Plateau, dated by optically stimulated
579 luminescence. Reconstructed changes in the strength of the East Asian winter monsoon
580 over the past 60 ka and reconstructed millennial-scale variations that are broadly correlated
581 with temperature variations over Greenland, suggesting a common forcing.

582 In North America, evidence for oscillations on this timescale in loess records has
583 rarely been reported. Wang et al. (2003) correlated weak palaeosols in loess at two nearby
584 sites in Illinois with interstadials in the Greenland ice core record between 30 and 14 ka, but
585 similar evidence has not been identified in the many other sections of loess from the same
586 time interval across the Midwestern U.S.A.

587 Bokhorst and Vandenberghe (2009) have extensively discussed the limitations of
588 correlating short climatic oscillations recorded in the Greenland ice cores with loess records.
589 They found that the reliability of tuning on the basis of the climatic proxy signal between
590 two nearby loess sections should be considered carefully. However, the issue of the
591 precision of tuned age models is still critical here as the oscillation wave-length of a
592 particular set of climatic shifts is often shorter than the errors on the age model, meaning
593 that miscorrelations are statistically very likely and at the very least leads and lags are

594 entirely lost (Marković et al., 2015). From all these data it may be concluded that many loess
595 records from China to Europe show proxy-signals that reflect short climatic oscillations of
596 the same order as those in ice-core and marine records; however, time equivalence is not
597 certain at present.

598

599 **6. POTENTIAL IMPROVEMENTS**

600 **6.1. SUB MILLENNIAL SCALE CORRELATIONS**

601 Observed mass accumulation rates for different loess sections are spatially and temporally
602 variable and highly dependant on (paleo) relief and distance of the dust source area
603 (Frechen et al., 2003; Kohfeld and Harrison, 2003; Újvári et al., 2010; Stevens et al., 2016).
604 Some loess records indicate ultra high sedimentation rates during long time intervals
605 (several glacial/interglacial cycles), such as the Mangshan section in China (Prins et al.,
606 2009), or during some short time intervals as in the Peoria Loess in the USA (Roberts et al.,
607 2003; Muhs et al., 2013; Pigati et al., 2013) and some European and Asian last glacial loess-
608 paleosol sequences (Antoine et al., 2001; Fuchs et al., 2008; Ding et al., 1999; Stevens et al.,
609 2006).

610 Zheng et al. (2006) showed that the upper part (0–97 m) of the Mangshan loess-
611 paleosol sequence, formed during the last 2 glacial/interglacial cycles, displays extremely
612 high sedimentation rates. The average sedimentation rate is approximately 40 cm/ka. The
613 unique character of the upper Mangshan loess section is clearly represented by comparing
614 the sedimentation rate estimates for the L1 loess and S1 palaeosol stratigraphic units with
615 sedimentation rates recorded in a series of loess sections distributed across the Central
616 Chinese Loess Plateau. On average, the last glacial loess L1 has a 3.1 times higher linear

617 sedimentation rate at Mangshan than at typical sections in the Central Chinese Loess
618 Plateau (eight times higher when L1 horizon units at Mangshan are compared to some other
619 analyzed sections). The sedimentation rate observed in paleosol S1 in the Mangshan section
620 is 4.6 times higher than the average sedimentation rate for the same paleosol unit in the
621 Central Chinese Loess Plateau (Figure10; Prins et al., 2009). The last glacial/interglacial cycle
622 loess-paleosol sequence in Mangshan has a resolution of at least several centimeters and
623 even in some parts decameter per century. These extreme high accumulation rates are
624 giving an unique opportunity for detailed reconstruction of environmental dynamics on sub-
625 millennial scale during the whole last glacial period. Even more important is the
626 understanding of the last glacial sub-millennial climate forcing which is currently almost
627 unknown.

628 In the central Great Plains of North America, very rapid accumulation characterized
629 some intervals of the last glacial Peoria Loess, based on OSL dating and radiocarbon dating
630 of gastropod shells. At Peoria Loess sections in Nebraska, sedimentation rates as high as 400
631 cm/ka can be inferred for some intervals, but discrepancies between OSL and radiocarbon
632 dating add considerable uncertainty to the interpretation of these sections (Roberts et al.,
633 2003; Pigati et al., 2013). At Loveland, Iowa, OSL and radiocarbon ages are in agreement
634 and suggest that about 13 m of Peoria Loess was deposited almost instantaneously, at the
635 resolution of the dating (Muhs et al., 2013; Pigati et al., 2013).

636 Thus, these ultra high-resolution sections provide a unique opportunity to better
637 understand centennial climatic and environmental dynamics, especially during the last
638 glacial and deglaciation periods. However, for sub-millennial investigations in sections with
639 lower resolution than Mangshan, application of new much more precise age dating or

640 sampling techniques will be necessary. Sub-millennial climatic forcing is still quite unknown
641 and loess ultra resulted records can be regarded as true paleoclimatic treasure because they
642 can provide solution to discover sub-millennial cycles of Sun activity as well as to evaluate
643 climatic influence of some terrestrial catastrophic events such as big volcanic eruptions.

644

645 6.2. LUMINESCENCE DATING OF MIDDLE PLEISTOCENE LOESS

646 Luminescence methods (TL-thermoluminescence; IRSL-infrared stimulated luminescence;
647 OSL-optically stimulated luminescence by blue light or violet light (VSL)) are currently the
648 only generally accepted methods for obtaining absolute chronologies for loess deposits
649 through the direct dating of clastic particles. Absolute dating of loess in Europe was
650 pioneered by the applications of thermoluminescence dating performed by Wintle (1981)
651 and luminescence dating has arguably now become the de facto independent dating tool for
652 many loess deposits globally. Roberts (2008) thoroughly reviewed the development and
653 application of luminescence dating methods but recently further significant advances have
654 been made, not least with age determination of loess deposits older than standard quartz
655 OSL and ^{14}C age limits. The outcome of these studies holds great potential for future
656 breakthroughs in stratigraphic correlation over local and continental scale over the middle
657 Quaternary, a period of time where current correlations are rather uncertain.

658 Standard quartz SAR OSL dating techniques generally have an upper limit of c. 50-30
659 ka. Buylaert et al. (2008) used Chinese loess samples to demonstrate caution should be used
660 in interpretation of ages where equivalent dose values exceeded 120 Gy (~40 ka), while Lai
661 (2010) reported underestimation for Luochuan loess in China for ages higher than about 70
662 ka. For loess in Crvenka in Serbia, OSL ages appear accurate to about 60-50 ka

663 (corresponding equivalent dose of ~ 180 Gy) while for sediments older than this, the
664 technique (SAR protocol) shows clear age underestimation (Stevens et al., 2011). Moreover,
665 a series of investigations on Romanian (Timar-Gabor et al., 2011; Constantin et al., 2014),
666 Serbian (Timar-Gabor et al., 2015) and Chinese loess (Timar-Gabor et al., 2016) yielded ages
667 obtained on coarse quartz (63-90 μm) that were systematically higher than those on fine
668 quartz (4-11 μm) for ages $> \sim 40$ ka. This limits the application of luminescence dating to loess
669 and has driven the development of a suite of new techniques that show great promise in
670 extending the age range of luminescence methods.

671 One of the earlier attempts was through use of the thermally transferred optically
672 stimulated luminescence (TT-OSL) signal, first introduced by Wang (2006) at the Luochuan
673 section in China. While this initially showed great promise, and TT-OSL signals have been
674 reported to grow up to doses higher than 2000 Gy, few ages above 400 ka have been
675 obtained, and dealing with the effect of charge carry over in SAR sequences has limited the
676 approach (Stevens et al., 2009). Furthermore, investigations into the thermal stability of the
677 signal has yielded mixed and potentially sample specific results (Adamiec 2010; Li and Li,
678 2006; Brown and Forman, 2012; Chapot et al., 2016). However, Chapot et al. (2016) suggest
679 that by applying corrections for thermal loss, meaningful chronologies can be obtained on
680 loess up to 500 ka.

681 Ideally though a widely applicable method would not require such corrections. An
682 alternative method using quartz is VSL (Jain, 2009). This method was again tested on
683 Luochuan loess in China by Ankjaergaard et al. (2016) and by applying a multiple aliquot
684 additive dose protocol VSL ages in agreement with the CHILOPARTS chronology up until 600
685 ka (MIS 15) have been obtained. However, while showing great promise for improving

686 middle Pleistocene chronologies the VSL approach is still in its development stage and
687 requires further testing in multiple loess regions.

688 The predominant use of quartz was mainly related to the anomalous fading
689 (athermal loss of signal due to quantum mechanical tunneling) observed to affect
690 luminescence signals from feldspars (Wintle, 1973). Conventionally, feldspars IRSL is
691 measured at 50 °C and the effect of increasing the stimulation temperature on the fading
692 was only recently studied (Thomsen et al., 2008). This led to a double IR stimulation
693 protocol, performing a first IR stimulation at 50 °C followed by a second one (post-IR IRSL-
694 pIRIR) at 225 °C. The first stimulation aimed to remove the unstable signal while the second
695 stimulation targeted a more stable trap. Thiel et al. (2011) extended the protocol by
696 changing the preheat and increasing the stimulation temperature to 290 °C. Using Austrian
697 loess samples from below the Matuyama-Brunhes boundary in saturation on a laboratory
698 dose response curve they concluded that fading is not significant. The same observation was
699 made by Murray et al. (2014) for Serbian loess and was further confirmed for loess in the
700 Rhine area by Schmidt et al. (2014), where an upper limit of 300 ka (MIS 8) was proposed.
701 pIRIR protocols have also been tested on Alaskan loess (Roberts et al., 2012). The same 300
702 ka barrier seems also to apply when dating Chinese loess by pIRIR (Buylaert et al., 2013) and
703 a slightly modified protocol (multi-elevated-temperature post IR-IRSL MET-pIRIR) was tested
704 on Chinese loess by Li and Li (2012), reaching the same conclusions on maximum age. While
705 showing great promise, the TT-OSL and pIRIR signals are harder to bleach than the standard
706 OSL signals, with residual doses that seem to be sample specific and can amount to a few
707 10s of Gy. This means that these techniques may not be suitable for younger loess deposits.
708 Despite this and the relatively early stage of these protocols, the application of these new
709 techniques has already enhanced middle Pleistocene chronostratigraphies for loess deposits

710 and the stage is set for using these techniques for much wider scale loess stratigraphic
711 correlations, both within and across loess regions.

712

713 6.3. ADVANCES IN LOESS CHRONOLOGIES BASED ON ¹⁴C-DATING

714 In the context of ¹⁴C-dating major datable phases in loess sediments are charcoals, organic
715 matter, humic substances (humic acids), rhizoliths and mollusc shells (Hatté et al., 2001;

716 McGeehin et al., 2001; Pigati et al., 2013; Gocke et al., 2014; Újvári et al., 2014, 2016b).

717 Charcoal is commonly regarded as the best target material for ¹⁴C-dating (Trumbore, 2000).

718 Although charcoals are thought to be relatively resistant to post-depositional alteration,

719 there is a growing body of evidence of charcoal degradation and loss by chemical oxidation

720 (Cohen-Ofri et al., 2006; Ascough et al., 2011a,b), physical fragmentation (Gavin, 2003), or

721 fungal degradation (Ascough et al., 2010). Also, charcoal can readily adsorb a range of

722 soluble chemical contaminants migrating in the sediment column like humic substances,

723 which can have a different ¹⁴C age than the charcoal (Alon et al., 2002; Rebollo et al., 2008;

724 Wild et al., 2013). This exogenous carbon is removed prior to radiocarbon dating by treating

725 the samples with a series of weak acid and base washes (acid-base-acid=ABA treatment; de

726 Vries and Barendsen, 1954; Olson and Broecker, 1958). While the ABA-technique appears to

727 be a robust method for contaminant removal for a number of samples (Rebollo et al., 2011;

728 Bird and Ascough, 2012), several studies demonstrated that it does not always remove all

729 contaminant carbon, which becomes critical with increasing sample ¹⁴C age (Gillespie et

730 al.,1992; Chappell et al., 1996; Wood et al., 2012). An alternative pre-treatment technique,

731 called the ABOX-SC method, involves an oxidation step after the acid-base steps, which is

732 followed by stepped combustions at 330, 630 and 850 °C to remove any final traces of labile

733 carbon (Bird et al., 1999). Although this technique proved to be very effective in removing
734 contamination from old samples (Wood et al., 2012; Bird et al., 2014), it often leads to large
735 losses in sample material (Bird and Ascough, 2012). In such cases charcoals can be subjected
736 to stepped combustion in pure O₂ gas atmosphere, first at 400 °C, and then at 800 °C to get
737 reliable ¹⁴C ages (Újvári et al., 2016a).

738 Radiocarbon dating of organic matter may often be problematic because of the
739 rejuvenation of organic matter in loess, which renders ¹⁴C_{org} ages unreliable (Gocke et al.,
740 2010, 2011). Others, however, found little or no evidence for *n*-alkanes in loess-paleosol
741 sequences being significantly “contaminated” by deep subsoil rooting or microbial processes
742 (Häggi et al., 2013; Haas et al., 2017; Zech et al., 2017). This debate is still ongoing and needs
743 further resolution.

744 As for humic acids, they often originate from younger vegetation and not from in situ
745 plant decay in the sediment to be dated (Ascough et al., 2011; Wild et al., 2013). Previous
746 work on rhizoliths (hypocoatings), that were formed by coating of plant roots by secondary
747 carbonate (Becze-Deák et al., 1997; Barta, 2011), demonstrated that these phases are not
748 synsedimentary (Pustovoytov and Terhorst, 2004; Gocke et al., 2011; Újvári et al., 2014),
749 thus cannot be used for establishing reliable loess chronologies.

750 Although mollusc shells are often found in loess sediments (Sümegi and Krolopp,
751 2002; Moine et al., 2008), they have often been considered phases yielding unreliable ages.
752 Early studies documented that land snail shells yield radiocarbon ages that are anomalously
753 old by up to 3000 yr, due to incorporation of old, ¹⁴C-free carbonate from the local substrate
754 into shell carbonate. This phenomenon is often quoted as the ‘limestone problem’ (Rubin et
755 al., 1963; Tamers, 1970; Evin et al., 1980; Goodfriend and Hood, 1983; Goodfriend and

756 Stipp, 1983; Yates, 1986; Goodfriend, 1987). However, most of these works were biased
757 towards gastropods having relatively large shells (>20 mm) and recent studies by Brennan
758 and Quade (1997) and Pigati et al. (2004, 2010, 2013) demonstrated that reliable ^{14}C ages
759 can be obtained from smaller gastropods (shells <10 mm) that have largely been ignored in
760 previous ^{14}C -dating studies. Beyond the 'limestone problem', another one is to assess
761 whether the shells behaved as close systems with respect to carbon during burial. Open-
762 system behavior is a serious concern in older samples (60-25 ka) where small amounts of
763 contamination cause large bias/errors in ^{14}C ages. Rech et al. (2011) and Pigati et al. (2010,
764 2013) revealed, by measuring the ^{14}C activities of very old mollusc shells (800-130 ka) and
765 testing land snail shell ages against plant macrofossil ^{14}C ages, that many fossil gastropod
766 shells do not suffer from major (> 1%) open-system problems. As demonstrated in
767 independent studies of Pigati et al. (2013) and Újvári et al. (2014, 2016b), shells of some
768 mollusc species (e.g. *Succinella oblonga*, Clausiliidae sp., etc.) provide reliable ages that can
769 form the basis of robust loess chronologies, which can be highly precise on millennial and
770 even sub-millennial timescales.

771

772 6.4. APPLICATION OF TEPHROCHRONOLOGY

773 As already discussed, in recent years, apparent limitations on the dating of loess deposits
774 and in isolating millennial-scale climate variability have given a new impetus to providing
775 secure isochronous age markers for loess records (Marković et al., 2015). Volcanic ash beds,
776 and particularly those dispersed over wide geographic areas, played a crucial role in building
777 chronological frameworks for paleoclimate records (Storey et al., 2012). Tephra layers have
778 also proven their value in assessing phase relationships of climatic events, a crucial

779 requirement for understanding the value of individual proxy-data (including those for loess)
780 in the comparison of various palaeoclimatic archives (Abbott and Davies, 2012; Lowe et al.,
781 2015).

782 The South Eastern European loess belt is located near volcanic centers that have
783 been significantly productive throughout the Quaternary (see review in Tomlinson et al.,
784 2015). The central-eastern Mediterranean marine tephrostratigraphic record, augmented by
785 recent findings from long lacustrine records within the Balkans (Leichner et al., 2016)
786 indicate that several well-dated volcanic eruptions provided tephra layers that could serve
787 as excellent isochrones also for loess records.

788 For example, the widespread Bag tephra identified in multiple loess sites across the
789 Carpathian Basin (Pouclet et al., 1999; Horvath 2001), albeit lacking secure chemical and
790 chronological data, nonetheless provides an undisputed stratigraphic marker horizon for
791 Middle Danube loess (Fig. 5-6). Interestingly, the identification of a MIS 12 tephra bed
792 within Pianico Basin in northern Italy (Brauer et al., 2007) led the authors conclude that the
793 calc-alkaline tephra bed originating from the Campanian volcanic complex of Roccamonfina
794 and dated to around 400 ky might be a counterpart of the widespread Bag tephra. Whilst
795 the proposed link between the Bag tephra and the ash bed in the Southern Alps is tentative,
796 it nonetheless provides a working scenario; the available chemical and mineralogical data on
797 the Bag tephra also points to an origin in the Italian volcanic field (Pouclet et al., 1999;
798 Horvath 2001).

799 Interestingly, two other laterally continuous tephra beds have been identified in the
800 last glacial loess (Horvath 2001; Wacha and Frechen, 2011) from the Middle Danube and the
801 Adriatic coast, and dated to around 34 ka and 30 ka. As two important tephra layers have

802 been reported in marine and terrestrial sites over that time interval, namely the Y-3 and the
803 Coddola ashes, it is tempting to propose direct linking of records. Correlation of these
804 tephra beds in the absence of reliable chemical data for the terrestrial occurrences is risky
805 and must be verified through further work, but this potential correlation raises the
806 possibility that the regional loess tephrostratigraphy could be augmented and eventually
807 integrated within a regionally representative framework. In this respect, perhaps the most
808 compelling example is provided by the Campanian Ignimbrite/Y-5 eruption, that, due to the
809 large volume of volcanic ejecta, excellent preservation of glass shards and a north-easterly
810 spread of the ash plume, forms the most important visible marker horizon with independent
811 numerical age control (de Vivo et al., 2001) for Eastern European loess. It has been
812 identified widely in southeastern European loess (Veres et al., 2013; Fitzsimmons et al.,
813 2013; Obreht et al., 2016), raising the possibility for a direct comparison of different loess
814 profiles (Marković et al., 2015) and also of loess with various paleoclimatic records from the
815 Balkans and beyond (Zeeden et al., 2016). Moreover, the Campanian Ignimbrite/Y-5 ash
816 layer has been employed successfully in testing the accuracy of various multi-method
817 luminescence-dating approaches applied to loess (Constantin et al., 2012; Veres et al., 2013;
818 Fitzsimmons et al., 2013; Anechitei-Deacu et al., 2014; Zeeden et al., 2016). Recent research
819 has documented significant age discrepancies between different quartz-grain sizes of the
820 same sample, a limitation in luminescence dating of loess not yet fully overcome (Timar and
821 Wintle, 2013). In this respect, the Campanian Ignimbrite/Y-5 ash layer provided a
822 chronological base line against which different luminescence dating approaches have been
823 tested (Constantin et al., 2012; Anechitei-Deacu et al., 2014), with encouraging results. A
824 similar approach was followed in Fattahi and Stockes (2003) and Auclair et al. (2007)

825 through the direct luminescence dating of a tephra horizon and the embedding loess
826 deposits at sites throughout North America.

827 Other notable examples of the application of tephrochronology involving loess
828 deposits include the recent identification of Carpathian ash beds in proximal loess-derived
829 deposits within Transylvania (Karatson et al., 2016) linked to distal areas, north of Black Sea
830 (Wulf et al., 2016), as well as in loess profiles from Japan (Matsura et al., 2012), New
831 Zealand (Lowe, 2011), Alaska (Preece et al., 2011), central-western Europe (Sirocko et al.,
832 2013) or South American loess (Toms et al., 2004).

833

834 6.5. TOWARDS IMPROVED MAGNETOSTRATIGRAPHY

835

836 Magnetic stratigraphy represents a powerful and widely used relative dating tool. Beside
837 environmental magnetic proxies related to environmental changes (e.g. magnetic
838 susceptibility stratigraphy), properties of the Earth's magnetic field are investigated and
839 correlated to reference sections and/or datasets as usually the Geomagnetic Polarity Time
840 Scale (GPTS), part of the Geological Time scale (Gradstein et al., 2012; Ogg, 2012). When
841 sedimentation rates are not dramatically changing and the polarities of Earth's magnetic
842 field are recorded, correlation allows for establishment of a time scale on the scale of
843 magnetic features. Polarity time scales therefore commonly have a rather low resolution
844 due to the limited number of reversals over the Neogene and Quaternary ($1/10^4$ - 10^5 yrs).
845 Both the polarity and intensity variations can be used for time scale establishment.
846 Especially within the recent magnetic polarity zone, the intensity of Earth's magnetic field

847 can be valuable for dating, and reference datasets were established (e.g. Channell et al.,
848 2009; Kissel et al., 2000; Laj et al., 2004; Valet et al., 2005).

849 Earliest time scales for loess have been established by magnetic polarity stratigraphy
850 (Fink and Kukla, 1977; Heller and Liu, 1982, 1984; Kukla et al., 1988; Kukla, 1975). In their
851 seminal papers Heller and Liu (1982, 1984) assigned firstly the Chinese loess record to the
852 GPTS and demonstrated secondly via magnetic susceptibility stratigraphy the unique match
853 between the marine isotopic record the alternation of loess and paleosoils. Ever since,
854 correlative loess stratigraphy benefited from magnetostratigraphic age constraints, which
855 were later on refined (e.g. Maher, 2016), when also rather short term geomagnetic
856 excursions (e.g. Reinders and Hambach, 1995; Sun et al., 2013; Zhu et al., 1999, 2006) and
857 paleointensity records (Hambach et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2005; Rolf et al., 2014; Zeeden et al.,
858 2009) were used.

859 A comparison of paleointensity records from Europe (Figure 10) to the North Atlantic
860 Paleointensity Stack GLOPIS (Laj et al., 2004) shows some common features , here indicated
861 by colored circles, which were used in constraining age models for European loess sites
862 (Hambach et al., 2008; Rolf et al., 2014; Zeeden et al., 2009). Also clear are some
863 discrepancies, especially when comparing the longer term patterns and the amplitude of
864 minima and maxima in paleointensity. Though relative minima and maxima can be observed
865 and correlated, their amplitude in loess seems less homogeneous than in other archives
866 (Roberts et al., 2013; Fig. 10). This may be caused mainly by sedimentological and magnetic
867 grain size variations and early diagenetic effects, which in turn dependent on climatically
868 controlled wind strength and post-depositional pedogenic processes.

869

870 **7. CONCLUSIONS**

871 Contrary to the records derived from ice cores and deep-sea or lacustrine sediments,
872 characterized by more or less continuous sedimentation, loess-palaeosol sequences are the
873 product of more complex depositional systems with significantly varying accumulation rates,
874 more dynamic environmental thresholds and higher sensitivity to erosion. Thus, valid
875 correlations on regional or even continental scales are only possible at the level of first
876 order units (i.e. MIS or glacial loess and interglacial pedocomplex units), although recent
877 research has resulted in significant progress on inter-profile correlations and direct
878 comparison of different palaeoclimatic records . However, rapid current improvements in
879 numerical dating techniques, associated with tephrochronological approaches, could result
880 in much better understanding of the chronostratigraphic mosaic in forthcoming years. Due
881 to widespread distribution across Northern Hemisphere continents, loess records with
882 accurate age control can be regarded as a missing link for better understanding
883 paleoclimatic variation and linkages across the Northern Hemisphere and globally, and
884 between continents and oceans.

885 Additionally, improvements in loess correlations and age dating summarized in this
886 study should open possibilities for better, more detailed temporal and spatial environmental
887 reconstructions spanning at least the Holocene, last deglaciation and last glacial period.

888

889 **8. Acknowledgements**

890 This research was financially supported by Project 176020 of the Serbian Ministry of
891 Education and Science. SBM is grateful for VIFI fellowship of Chinese Academy of Sciences.

892 F.L., C.Z., and I.O. acknowledge the financial support from a grant the Collaborative
893 Research Center (CRC) 806 grant of the German Research Foundation (DFG). JM
894 acknowledges support through several grants from the U.S. National Science Foundation
895 (NSF).

896

897 **9. References**

898 Abbotts, P.M., Davies, S.M., 2012. Volcanism and the Greenland ice-cores: the tephra record. *Earth-*
899 *Sci. Rev.* 115, 173-191.

900 Adamiec, G., Duller, G.A.T., Roberts, H.M., Wintle, A.G., 2010. Improving the TT-OSL SAR protocol
901 through source trap characterization. *Radiation Measurements*, 4, 768-777.

902 Alon, D., Mintz, G., Cohen, I., Weiner, S., Boaretto, E., 2002. The use of Raman spectroscopy to
903 monitor the removal of humic substances from charcoal: quality control for ¹⁴C dating of charcoal.
904 *Radiocarbon* 44, 1-11.

905 Aleinikoff, J. N., Muhs, D. R., Bettis, E. A., Johnson, W. C., Fanning, C. M., Benton, R., 2008. Isotopic
906 evidence for the diversity of late Quaternary loess in Nebraska: Glaciogenic and nonglaciogenic
907 sources, *Geol. Soc. Am. Bull.*, 120, 1362-1377.

908 An, Z., Liu, T., Lu, Y., Porter, S.C., Kukla, G., Wu, X.H., Hua, J.M. 1990. The long-term palaeomonsoon
909 variation recorded by the loess-palaeosol sequence in central China. *Quatern. Int.* 7/8, 91-95.

910 Ankjærgaard, C., Guralnik, B., Buylaert, J.-P., Reimann, T., Yi, S.W., Wallinga, J., 2016. Violet
911 stimulated luminescence dating of quartz from Luochuan (Chinese loess plateau): Agreement with
912 independent chronology up to ~600 ka. *Quaternary Geochronology*, 34, 33-46.

913 Anechitei-Deacu, V., Timar-Gabor, A., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Veres, D., Hambach, U., 2014. Multi-method
914 luminescence investigations on quartz grains of different sizes extracted from a loess section in
915 southeast Romania interbedding the Campanian Ignimbrite ash layer. *Geochronometria* 41, 1-14.

916 Antoine, P., Coutard, S., Guerin, G., Deschodt, L., Goval, E., Locht, J.-L., Paris, C. 2016. Upper-
917 Pleistocene loess-palaeosol records from Northern France in the European context : environmental
918 background and dating of the Middle Palaeolithic. *Quatern. Int.* 411, 4-24.

919 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Degeai, J.P., Moine, O., Lagroix, F., Kreuzer, S., Fuchs, M., Hatté, C.,
920 Gauthier, C., Svoboda, J., Lisa, L., 2013. High-resolution record of the environmental response to
921 climatic variations during the Last Interglacial–Glacial cycle in Central Europe: the loess-palaeosol
922 sequence of Dolní Vestonice (Czech Republic). *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 67, 17–38.

923 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Fuchs, M., Hatte, C., Gauthier, C., Markovic, S.B., Jovanovic, M.,
924 Gaudenyi, T., Moine, O., Rossignol, J., 2009. High-resolution record of the last climatic cycle in the
925 southern Carpathian Basin (Surduk, Vojvodina, Serbia). *Quatern. Int.* 198, 19–36.

926 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Lautridou, J.-P., Hatté, C. 1999. Last Interglacial–Glacial climatic cycle in
927 loess-palaeosol successions of north-western France. *Boreas* 28, 551-563.

928 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Zöller, L., Lang, A., Munaut, A.V., Hatté, C., Fontugne, M., 2001. High
929 resolution record of the Last Interglacial–Glacial cycle in the Nussloch loess-palaeosol sequences,
930 Upper Rhine Area Germany. *Quat. Int.* 76-77, 211–229.

- 931 Ascough, P., Sturrock, C.J., Bird, M.I., 2010. Investigation of growth responses in saprophytic fungi to
932 charred biomass. *Isotopes Environ. Health Stud.* 46, 64-77.
- 933 Ascough, P.L., Bird, M.I., Francis, S.M., Lebl, T., 2011a. Alkali extraction of archaeological and
934 geological charcoal: evidence for diagenetic degradation and formation of humic acids. *J. Archaeol.*
935 *Sci.* 38, 69-78.
- 936
937 Ascough, P.L., Bird, M.I., Francis, S.M., Thornton, B., Midwood, A.J., Scott, A.C., Apperley, D., 2011b.
938 Variability in oxidative degradation of charcoal: influence of production conditions and
939 environmental exposure. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 75, 2361-2378.
- 940 Auclair, M., Lamothe, M., Lagroix, F., Banerjee, S.K., 2007. Luminescence investigation of loess and
941 tephra from Halfway House section, Central Alaska. *Quat. Geochron.* 2, 34–38.
- 942
943 Baczak, G.Y., 1942. Die Wirkung der skandinavischen Vereisung auf die Periglazialzone. Institut fuer
944 Meteorologie and Erdmagnetismus Neue Serie 13, Budapest, 86 pp.
- 945
946 Baddouh, M., Meyers, S.R., Carroll, A.R., Beard, B.L., Johnson, C.M., 2016. Lacustrine $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$ as a
947 tracer to reconstruct Milankovitch forcing of the Eocene hydrologic cycle. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 448,
948 62–68.
- 949 Begét, J.E., Stone, D.B., Hawkins, D.B., 1990. Paleoclimatic forcing of magnetic susceptibility
950 variations in Alaska loess during the late Quaternary. *Geology* 18, 40-43.
- 951 Barta, G., 2011. Secondary carbonates in loess-paleosol sequences: a general review. *Central Eur. J.*
952 *Geosci.* 3, 129-146.
- 953 Basarin, B., Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Marković, S.B., Dhand, K.O., Kovačević, A., Stevens, T., Guo, Z.,
954 Lukić, T., 2014. Time-scale and astronomical forcing of serbian loess-palaeosol sequences. *Glob.*
955 *Planet. Change* 122, 89–106.
- 956 Bassinot, F.V., Labeyrie, L.D., Vincent, E., Quidelleur, X., Shackleton, N.J., Lancelot, Y., 1994. The
957 astronomical theory of climate and the age of the Brunhes-Matuyama magnetic reversal. *Earth*
958 *Planet. Sci. Lett.* 126, 91-108.
- 959 Bazin, L., Landais, A., Lemieux-Dudon, B., Toyé, M., Kele, H., Veres, D., Parrenin, F., Martinerie,
960 P., Ritz, C., Capron, E., Lipenkov, V., Loutre, M.-F., Raynaud, D., Vinther, B., Svensson, A., Rasmussen,
961 S.O., Severi, M., Blunier, T., Leuenberger, M., Fischer, H., Masson-Delmotte, V., Chappellaz, J., Wolff,
962 E., 2013. An optimized multi-proxy, multi-site Antarctic ice and gas orbital chronology (AICC2012):
963 120–800 ka. *Clim. Past* 9, 1715-1731.
- 964 Becze-Deak, J., Langohr, R., Verrecchia, E., 1997. Small scale secondary CaCO_3 accumulations in
965 selected sections of the European loess belt: morphological forms and potential for
966 paleoenvironmental reconstruction. *Geoderma* 76, 221-252.
- 967 Bettis, E.A., III, Muhs, D.R., Roberts, H.M. and Wintle, A.G., 2003. Last glacial loess in the
968 conterminous USA. *Quaternary Sci. Rev.* 22, 1907-1946.
- 969 Bird, M.I., Ascough, P.L., 2012. Isotopes in pyrogenic carbon: a review. *Org. Geochem.* 42, 1529-
970 1539.
- 971 Bird, M.I., Ayliffe, L.K., Fifield, K., Cresswell, R., Turney, C., 1999. Radiocarbon dating of 'old' charcoal
972 using a wet oxidation-stepped combustion procedure. *Radiocarbon* 41, 127-140.

973 Björck, S., Walker, M.J.C., Cwynar, L.C., Johnsen, J., Knudsen, K.L., Lowe, J.J., Wohlfarth, B., 1998. An
974 event stratigraphy for the Last Termination in the North Atlantic region based on the Greenland ice-
975 core record: a proposal by the INTIMATE group. *J. Quat. Sci.* 13/4, 283-292.

976 Blaauw, M., 2010. Out of tune: the dangers of aligning proxy archives. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 36, 38-49. doi:
977 10.1016/j.quascirev.2010.11.012.

978 Blockley, S.P.E., Lane, C.S., Hardiman, M., Rasmussen, S. O., Seierstad, I.K., Rasmussen, S.O.,
979 Seierstad, I.K., Steffensen, J.P., Svensson, A., Lotter, A.F., Turney, C.S.M., Ramsey, C.B. and
980 INTIMATE members. 2012. Synchronisation of palaeoenvironmental records over the last 60,000
981 years, and an extended INTIMATE(1) event stratigraphy to 48,000 b2k. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 36, 2-10.

982 Bokhorst, M., Vandenberghe, J., 2009. Validation of wiggle matching using a multi-proxy approach
983 and its paleoclimatic significance. *J. Quat. Sci.* 24, 937-947

984 Bokhorst, M.P., Vandenberghe, J., Sümegi, P., Lanczont, M., Gerasimenko, N.P., Matviishina, Z.N.,
985 Markovic, S.B., Frechen, M., 2011. Atmospheric circulation patterns in Central and Eastern Europe
986 during the Weichselian Pleniglacial inferred from loess grain-size records. *Quat. Int.* 234, 62–74.

987 Bond, G., Heinrich, H., Broecker, W., Labeyrie, L., McManus, J., Andrews, J., Huon, S., Jantschik, R.,
988 Clasen, S., Simet, C., Tedesco, K., Klas, M., Bonani, G., Ivy, S., 1992. Evidence for massive discharges
989 of icebergs into the North Atlantic Ocean during the last glacial period. *Nature* 360, 245–249.

990 Brauer A, Wulf S, Mangili C, Moscariello A. 2007. Tephrochronological dating of varved interglacial
991 lake deposits from Pianico-Sellere (Southern Alps, Italy) to around 400 ka. *Journal of Quaternary
992 Science* 22: 85–96.

993 Brennan, R., Quade, J., 1997. Reliable Late-Pleistocene stratigraphic ages and shorter groundwater
994 travel times from ¹⁴C in fossil snails from the southern Great Basin. *Quat. Res.* 47, 329-336.

995 Bronger, A., 1976. Zur quartären Klima- und Landschaftsentwicklung des Karpatenbeckens auf
996 (paläo-)pedologischer und bodengeographischer Grundlage. In *Kieler geographische Schriften* 45.
997 Selbstverlag des Geographischen Instituts der Universität Kiel, Kiel.

998 Bronger, A., 2003. Correlation of loess-paleosol sequences in East and Central Asia with SE Central
999 Europe - Towards a continental Quaternary pedostratigraphy and paleoclimatic history. *Quat. Int.*
1000 106/107, 11-31.

1001 Bronger, A., Heinkele, T., 1989. Micromorphology and genesis of paleosols in the Luochuan loess
1002 section, China: Pedostratigraphical and environmental implications. *Geoderma* 45, 123-143.

1003 Bronger, A., Winter, R., Sedov, S.. 1998. Weathering and clay mineral formation in two Holocene
1004 soils and in buried paleosols in Tadjikistan towards a Quaternary paleoclimatic record in Central Asia.
1005 *Catena* 34, 19-34.

1006 Brown, N.D., Forman, S.L., 2012. Evaluating a SAR TT-OSL protocol for dating fine-grained quartz
1007 within Late Pleistocene loess deposits in the Missouri and Mississippi river valleys, United States.
1008 *Quaternary Geochronology*, 12, 87-97.

1009 Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Kehl, M., Marković, S.B., Zöller, L., Glaser, B., 2013. The progressive
1010 evolution of a continental climate in SE-Central European lowlands during the Middle Pleistocene

1011 Buylaert, J.P., Murray, A.S., Vandenberghe, D., Vriend, M., De Corte, F., Van den haute, P., 2008.
1012 Optical dating of Chinese loess using sand-sized quartz: Establishing a time frame for Late
1013 Pleistocene climate changes in the western part of the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quat. Geochronol.* 3,
1014 99-113.

- 1015 Buylaert, J.P., Jain, M., Murray, A.S., Thomsen, K.J., Thiel, C., Sohbaty, R., 2013. A robust feldspar
1016 luminescence dating method for Middle and Late Pleistocene sediments. *Boreas* 41, 435-451.
- 1017 Channell, J.E.T., Xuan, C., Hodell, D.A., 2009. Stacking paleointensity and oxygen isotope data for the
1018 last 1.5 Myr (PISO-1500). *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 283, 14–23.
- 1019 Chappell, J., Head, M.J., Magee, J., 1996. Beyond the radiocarbon limit in Australian archaeology and
1020 Quaternary research. *Antiquity* 70, 543-752.
- 1021 Chapot, M.S., Roberts, H.M., Duller, G.A.T., Lai, Z.P., 2016. Natural and laboratory TT-OSL dose
1022 response curves: Testing the lifetime of the TT-OSL signal in nature. *Radiation Measurements*, 85,
1023 41-50.
- 1024 Chen, J., Li, G.J., Yang, J.D., Rao, W.B., Lu, H.Y., Balsam, W., Sun, Y.B., Ji, J.F., 2007. Nd and Sr isotopic
1025 characteristics of Chinese deserts: implications for the provenances of Asian dust. *Geochim.
1026 Cosmochim. Acta* 71, 3904–3914.
- 1027 Cheng, H., Zhang, P.Z., Spötl, C., Edwards, R.L., Cai, Y.L., Zhang, D.Z., Sang, W.C., Tan, M., An, Z.S.,
1028 2012. The climatic cyclicity in semiarid-arid central Asia over the past 500,000 years. *Geophys. Res.
1029 Lett.* 39, L01705, doi:10.1029/2011GL050202.
- 1030 Chlachula, J., Evans, M.E., Rutter, N.W., 1998. A magnetic investigation of a Late Quaternary
1031 loess/palaeosol record in Siberia. *Geophysical Journal International* 132, 128-132.
- 1032 Cohen-Ofri, I., Weiner, L., Boaretto, E., Mintz, G., Weiner, S., 2006. Modern and fossil charcoal:
1033 aspects of structure and diagenesis. *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 33, 428-439.
- 1034 Constantin, D., Timar-Gabor, A., Veres, D., Begy, R., Cosma, C., 2012. SAR-OSL dating of different
1035 grain-sized quartz from a sedimentary section in southern Romania interbedding the Campanian
1036 Ignimbrite/Y5 ash layer. *Quat. Geochronol.* 10, 81-86.
- 1037 Constantin, D., Begy, R., Vasiliniuc, S., Panaiotu, C., Necula, C., Codrea, V., Timar-Gabor, A., 2014.
1038 High-resolution OSL dating of the Costinești section (Dobrogea, SE Romania) using fine and coarse
1039 quartz. *Quaternary International* 334-335, 20-29.
- 1040 Dansgaard, W., Johnsen, S.J., Clausen, H.B., Dahl-Jensen, D., Gundestrup, N.S., Hammer, C.U.,
1041 Hvidberg, C.S., Steffensen, J.P., Sveinbjörnsdottir, A.E., Jouzel, J., Bond, G., 1993. Evidence for
1042 general instability of past climate from a 250-kyr ice-core record. *Nature* 364, 218-220.
- 1043 De Angelis, M., Steffensen, J.P., Legrand, M., Clausen, H., Hammer, C., 1997. Primary aerosol (sea salt
1044 and soil dust) deposited in Greenland ice during the last climatic cycle: comparison with east
1045 Antarctic records. *J. Geophys. Res.* 102, 26681–26698.
- 1046 De Vivo, B., Rolandi, G., Gans, P.B., Calvert, A., Bohron, W.A., Spera, F.J., Belkin, H.E., 2001. New
1047 constraints on the pyroclastic eruptive history of the Campanian volcanic Plain (Italy). *Miner. Petrol.*
1048 73, 47-65.
- 1049 Demek, J., Kukla, G., 1969. Periglazialzone, Löss und Palaolithikum der Tschechoslowakei, *Akad.
1050 Wiss. Geogr. Inst. Brno, Brno.*
- 1051 Ding, Z.L., Liu, T. S., Liu, X. M., Chen, M. Y. and An, Z. S., 1990. Thirty-seven climatic cycles in the last
1052 2.5Ma. *Chinese Sci. Bull.* 34, 1494-1496.
- 1053 Ding, Z.L., Ren, J.Z., Yang, S.L., Liu, T.S. 1999. Climate instability during the penultimate glaciation-
1054 Evidence from two high-resolution loess records, China. *J. Geophys. Res.* 104, 20123-20132.

- 1055 Ding, Z.L., Ranov, V., Yang, S.L., Finaev, A., Han, J.M., Wang, G.A., 2002. The loess record in southern
1056 Tajikistan and correlation with Chinese loess. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 200, 387-400.
- 1057 Dodonov, A.E., Zhou, L.P., 2008. Loess deposition in Asia: its initiation and development before and
1058 during the Quaternary. *Episodes* 31, 222–225.
- 1059 Dong, Y., Wu, N., Li, F., Huang, L., Wen, W., 2015. Time-transgressive nature of the magnetic
1060 susceptibility record across the Chinese Loess Plateau at the Pleistocene/Holocene transition. *Plos*
1061 *One* 10 (7), e0133541.
- 1062 Ebisuzaki, W., 1997. A Method to Estimate the Statistical Significance of a Correlation When the Data
1063 Are Serially Correlated. *J. Clim.* 10, 2147–2153. doi:10.1175/1520-
1064 0442(1997)010<2147:AMTETS>2.0.CO;2
- 1065 Evin, J., Marechal, J., Pachiaudi, C., 1980. Conditions involved in dating terrestrial shells. *Radiocarbon*
1066 22, 545-555.
- 1067 Fattahi, M., Stokes, S., 2003. Dating volcanic and related sediments by luminescence methods: a
1068 review. *Earth-Science Reviews* 62(3), 229-264.
- 1069 Fink, J., 1962. Studien zur absoluten und relativen Chronologie der fossilen Böden in Österreich, II
1070 Wetzleinsdorf und Stillfried. *Archaeol. Austriaca* 31, 1- 18.
- 1071 Fink, L., Kukla, G., 1977. Pleistocene climates in Central Europe: at least 17 interglacials after the
1072 Olduvai event. *Quat. Res.* 7, 363–371.
- 1073 Fitzsimmons, K., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Lovita, R., 2013. The Campanian Ignimbrite eruption: new
1074 data on volcanic ash dispersal and its potential impact on human evolution. *PLoS One* 8/6, e65839.
1075 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0065839
- 1076 Fuchs, M., Rousseau, D.D., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Gauthier, C., 2008. Chronology of the Last Climatic
1077 Cycle (Upper Pleistocene) of the Surduk loess sequence, Vojvodina, Serbia. *Boreas* 37, 66-73.
- 1078 Fuhrer, K., Legrand, M., 1997. Continental biogenic species in the Greenland Ice Core Project ice
1079 core: tracing back the biomass history of the North American continent. *J. Geophys. Res.* 102, 26735-
1080 26745.
- 1081 Gavin, D.G., 2003. Forest soil disturbance intervals inferred from soil charcoal radiocarbon dates.
1082 *Can. J. For. Res.* 33, 2514-2518.
- 1083 Gillespie, R., Hammond, A.P., Goh, K.M., Tonkin, P.J., Lowe, D.C., Sparks, R.J., Wallace, G., 1992. AMS
1084 radiocarbon dating of a Late Quaternary tephra site at Graham's Terrace, New Zealand. *Radiocarbon*
1085 34, 21-28.
- 1086 Gocke, M., Kuzyakov, Y., Wiesenberg, G.L., 2010. Rhizoliths in loess: evidence for post-sedimentary
1087 incorporation of root-derived organic matter in terrestrial sediments as assessed from molecular
1088 proxies. *Org. Geochem.* 41, 1198-1206.
- 1089 Gocke, M., Pustovoytov, K., Kuhn, P., Wiesenberg, G., Loscher, M., Kuzyakov, Y., 2011. Carbonate
1090 rhizoliths in loess and their implications for paleoenvironmental reconstruction revealed by isotopic
1091 composition: $\delta^{13}C$, $\delta^{14}C$. *Chem. Geol.* 283, 251-260.
- 1092 Gocke, M., Gulyás, S., Hambach, U., Jovanović, M., Kovács, G., Marković, S.B., Wiesenberg G.L.B.
1093 2014. Biopores and root features as new tools for improving paleoecological understanding of
1094 terrestrial sediment-paleosol sequences. *Palaeogeogr., Palaeocli., Palaeoeco.* 394, 42-58.

- 1095 Goodfriend, G.A., 1987. Radiocarbon age anomalies in shell carbonate of land snails from semi-arid
1096 areas. *Radiocarbon* 29, 159-167.
- 1097 Goodfriend, G.A., Hood, D.G., 1983. Carbon isotope analysis of land snail shells: implications for
1098 carbon sources and radiocarbon dating. *Radiocarbon* 25, 810-830.
- 1099 Goodfriend, G.A., Stipp, J.J., 1983. Limestone and the problem of radiocarbon dating of land-snail
1100 shell carbonate. *Geology* 11, 575-577.
- 1101 Götzinger, G., 1936. Das Lößgebiet um Göttweig und Krems an der Donau. In: Götzinger, G. (Ed.),
1102 Führer für die Quartär-Exkursionen in Österreich. Geologische Bundesanstalt, Wien, pp. 1-11.
- 1103 Gradstein, F., Ogg, J., Schmitz, M., Ogg, G., 2012. The Geologic Time Scale 2012. Fac. Authored
1104 Books.
- 1105 Haesaerts, P., Damblon, F., Gerasimenko, N., Spagna, P. and Pirson, S. 2016. The Late Pleistocene
1106 loess-palaeosol sequence of Midle Belgium. *Quat. Int.* 411, 25-43.
- 1107 Haggi, C., Zech, R., McIntyre, C., Eglinton, T., 2013. On the stratigraphic integrity of leaf-wax
1108 biomarkers in loess-paleosols. *Biogeosci. Discuss.* 10, 16903-16922.
- 1109 Hambach, U., Rolf, C., Schnepf, E., 2008a. Magnetic dating of Quaternary sediments, volcanites and
1110 archaeological materials: an overview. *E & G, Quaternary Science Journal*, 57/1–2, 25–51
- 1111 Hambach, U., Zeeden, C., Hark, M., Zöller, L., 2008b. Magnetic dating of an Upper Palaeolithic
1112 cultural layer bearing loess from the Krems-Wachtberg site (Lower Austria). In: J. Reitner et al. (Eds.)
1113 Veränderter Lebensraum – Gestern, Heute und Morgen. DEUQUA Symposium 2008. *Abhandlungen
1114 der geologischen Bundesanstalt* (62): 153 -157.
- 1115 Hao, Q.Z., Wang, L., Oldfield, F., Peng, S.Z., Qin, L., Song, Y., Xu, B., Qiao, Y., Bloemendal, J., Guo, Z.T.,
1116 2012. Delayed build-up of Arctic ice sheets during 400,000-year minima in insolation variability.
1117 *Nature* 490, 393–396.
- 1118 Haas, M., Bliedtner, M., Borodynkin, I., Slazar, G., Szidat, S., Eglinton, T., Zech, R., 2017. Radiocarbon
1119 Dating of Leaf Waxes in the Loess-Paleosol Sequence Kurtak, Central Siberia. *Radiocarbon* 59, 165-
1120 176.
- 1121 Hatté, C., Pessenda, L.C.R., Lang, A., Paterne, M., 2001. Development of an accurate and reliable ¹⁴C
1122 chronology for loess sequences: application to the loess sequence of Nussloch (Rhine valley,
1123 Germany). *Radiocarbon* 43, 611-618.
- 1124 Heller F, Liu T., 1984. Magnetism of Chinese loess deposits. *J. Roy. Astron. Soc.* 77, 125–141.
- 1125 Heller, F., Liu, T., 1982. Magnetostratigraphical dating of loess deposits in China. *Nature* 300, 431–
1126 433.
- 1127 Heslop, D., Langereis, C.G., Dekkers, M.J., 2000. A new astronomical timescale for the loess deposits
1128 of Northern China. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 184, 125–139. doi:10.1016/S0012-821X(00)00324-1
- 1129 Hilgen, F.J., Hinnov, L.A., Aziz, H.A., Abels, H.A., Batenburg, S., Bosmans, J.H.C., Boer, B. de, Hüsing,
1130 S.K., Kuiper, K.F., Lourens, L.J., Rivera, T., Tuenter, E., Wal, R.S.W.V. de, Wotzlaw, J.-F., Zeeden, C.,
1131 2014. Stratigraphic continuity and fragmentary sedimentation: the success of cyclostratigraphy as
1132 part of integrated stratigraphy. *Geol. Soc. Lond. Spec. Publ.* 404, SP404.12. doi:10.1144/SP404.12
- 1133 Horváth, E., 2001. Marker horizons in the loesses of the Carpathian Basin. *Quat. Int.* 76/77, 157-163.
- 1134 Jain, M., 2009. Extending the dose range: probing deep traps in quartz with 3.06 eV photons. *Radiat.
1135 Meas.* 44, 445–452.

- 1136 Jouzel, J., Masson-Delmotte, V., Cattani, O., Dreyfus, G., Falourd, S., Hoffmann, G., Minster, B.,
 1137 Nouet, J., Barnola, J.M., Chappellaz, J., Fischer, H., Gallet, J.C., Johnsen, S., Leuenberger, M.,
 1138 Loulergue, L., Luethi, D., Oerter, H., Parrenin, F., Raisbeck, G., Raynaud, D., Schilt, A., Schwander, J.,
 1139 Selmo, E., Souchez, R., Spahni, R., Stauffer, B., Steffensen, J.P., Stenni, B., Stocker, T.F., Tison, J.L.,
 1140 Werner, M., Wolff, E.W., 2007. Orbital and millennial Antarctic climate variability over the past
 1141 800,000 years. *Science* 317, 793–796.
- 1142 Karátson, D., Wulf, S., Veres, D., Magyari, E.K., Gertisser, R., Timar-Gabor, A., Novothny, Á., Telbisz,
 1143 T., Szalai, Z., Anechitei-Deacu, V., Appelt, O., Bormann, M., Jánosi, C., Hubay, K., Schäbitz, F., 2016.
 1144 The latest explosive eruptions of Ciomadul (Csomád) volcano, East Carpathians - a
 1145 tephrostratigraphic approach for the 52-29 ka BP time interval. *J. Volcanol. Geoth. Res.* 319, 29-51.
- 1146 Kohfeld, K.E., Harrison, S.P., 2003. Glacial-interglacial changes in dust deposition on the Chinese
 1147 Loess Plateau. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 22, 1859–1878.
- 1148 Kissel, C., Mazaud, A., Channell, J.E., Beer, J., others, 2000. North Atlantic palaeointensity stack since
 1149 75ka (NAPIS-75) and the duration of the Laschamp event. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. Math. Phys.*
 1150 *Eng. Sci.* 358, 1009–1025.
- 1151 Klasen, N., Fischer, P., Lehmkuhl, F., Hilgers, A., 2015. Luminescence Dating of Loess Deposits from
 1152 the Remagen-Schwalbenberg Site. *Geochronom.* 42. 67–77.
- 1153 Kukla, G., 1987. Loess stratigraphy in central China. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 6, 191-219.
- 1154 Kukla, G., An, Z., 1989. Loess stratigraphy in Central China. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.*
 1155 72, 203-225.
- 1156 Kukla, G., Heller, F., Xiu Ming, L., Sheng, A.Z., 1988. Pleistocene Climates in China Dated by Magnetic
 1157 Susceptibility. *Geology* 16 (9), 811-814.
- 1158 Kukla, G.J., 1970. Correlations between loesses and deep-sea sediments. *Geologiska Foreningen i*
 1159 *Stockholm Forhandlingar* 92, 148-180.
- 1160 Kukla, G.J., 1975. Loess stratigraphy of Central Europe, in: Butzer, K.W., Isaac, L.I. (Eds.), *After the*
 1161 *Australopithecines*. Mouton Publishers, The Hague, pp. 99-187.
- 1162 Kukla, G.J., 1977. Pleistocene land-sea correlations. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 13, 307-374.
- 1163 Kukla, G.J., Cilek, V., 1996. Plio-Pleistocene megacycles: record of climate and tectonics.
 1164 *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 120, 171-194.
- 1165 Lai, Z., 2010. Chronology and the upper dating limit for loess samples from Luochuan section in the
 1166 Chinese Loess Plateau using quartz OSL SAR protocol. *J. Asian Earth Sci.* 37, 176-185.
- 1167 Laj, C., Kissel, C., Beer, J., 2004. High Resolution Global Paleointensity Stack Since 75 kyr (GLOPIS-75)
 1168 Calibrated to Absolute Values. *Timescales Paleomagn. Field* 255–265.
- 1169 Laskarev, V., 1926. Deuxieme note sur le loess des environs de la Belgrade. *Geoloski anali*
 1170 *Balkanskoga poluostrva (Annales Geologiques de la Peninsule Balkanique)* VIII (2), 1-19.
- 1171 Lehmkuhl, F., Zens, J., Krauss, L., Schulte, P., Kels, H., 2016. Loess-palaeosol sequences at the
 1172 northern European loess belt in Germany. Distribution, geomorphology and stratigraphy. *Quat. Sci.*
 1173 *Rev.* 153,11-30.
- 1174 Leicher, N., Zanchetta, G., Sulpizio, R., Giaccio, B., Wagner, B., Nomade, S., Francke, A., Del Carlo, P.
 1175 2016. First tephrostratigraphic results of the DEEP site record from Lake Ohrid (Macedonia and
 1176 Albania), *Biogeosciences*, 13, 2151–2178, doi:10.5194/bg-13-2151-2016, 2016.

- 1177 Li, B., Li, S.-H., 2006. Studies of thermal stability of charges associated with thermal transfer of OSL
1178 from quartz. *J. Phys. D. Appl. Phys.* 39, 2941-2949.
- 1179 Li, B., Li, S.-H., 2012. Luminescence dating of Chinese loess beyond 130 ka using the non-fading signal
1180 from K-feldspar. *Quat. Geochronol.* 10, 24-31.
- 1181 Lisiecki, L.E., Raymo, M.E., 2005. A Pliocene-Pleistocene stack of 57 globally distributed benthic $\delta^{18}O$
1182 records. *Paleoceanography* 20, PA1003, doi:10.1029/2004PA001071.
- 1183 Liu, Q., Banerjee, S.K., Jackson, M.J., Deng, C., Pan, Y., Zhu, R., 2005. Inter-profile correlation of the
1184 Chinese loess/paleosol sequences during Marine Oxygen Isotope Stage 5 and indications of
1185 pedogenesis. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 24, 195–210.
- 1186 Liu, T., 1985. *Loess and the environment*. China Ocean Press, Beijing, 251 pp.
- 1187 Liu, T., Chang, T., 1962. The "Huangtu"(loess) of China. Rept. 6th INQUA Congress, Warsaw 1961 4,
1188 503-534.
- 1189 Lowe, D.J., 2011. Tephrochronology and its application: A review. *Quat. Geochronol.* 6/2, 107-153.
- 1190 Lu, H., Stevens, T., Yi, S.W., Sun, X.F., 2006. An erosional hiatus in Chinese loess sequences revealed
1191 by closely spaced optical dating. *Chin. Sci. Bull.* 51. 2253–2259.
- 1192 Maher, B.A., 2016. Paleoclimatic records of the loess/palaeosol sequences of the Chinese Loess
1193 Plateau. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 154, 23-84.
- 1194 Maher, B.A., Mutch, T.J., Cunningham, D., 2009. Magnetic and geochemical characteristics of Gobi
1195 Desert surface sediments: implications for provenance of the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Geology* 37,
1196 279-282.
- 1197 Marković, S. B. Oches, E.A., Jovanović, M., Gaudenyi, T., Hambach, U., Zöller, L., Sümegi, P., 2004.
1198 Paleoclimate record in the Late Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequence at Miseluk (Vojvodina, Serbia).
1199 *Quaternaire* 15/4, 361-368.
- 1200 Marković, S.B., McCoy, W.D., Oches, E.A., Savić, S., Gaudenyi, T., Jovanović, M., Stevens, T., Walther,
1201 R., Ivanišević, P., Galić, Z., 2005. Paleoclimate record in the Upper Pleistocene loess-paleosol
1202 sequence at Petrovaradin brickyard (Vojvodina, Serbia). *Geol. Carpath.* 56, 545–552.
- 1203 Marković, S.B., Oches, E., Sümegi, P., Jovanović, M., Gaudenyi, T., 2006. An introduction to the Upper
1204 and Middle Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequence at Ruma brickyard, Vojvodina, Serbia. *Quat. Int.*
1205 149, 80-86.
- 1206 Marković, S.B., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., Gaudenyi, T., Frechen, M., 2007. Malacological and
1207 sedimentological evidence for "warm" glacial climate from the Irig loess sequence, Vojvodina,
1208 Serbia. *Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst.* 8, Q09008. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1029/2006GC001565>
- 1209 Marković, S.B. Bokhorst, M, Vandenberghe, J., Oches, E.A., Zöller, L., McCoy, W.D., Gaudenyi, T.,
1210 Jovanović, M., Hambach, U., Machalet, B. 2008. Late Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequences in the
1211 Vojvodina region, North Serbia. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 23, 73-84.
- 1212 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Catto, N., Jovanović, M., Buggle, B., Machalet, B., Zöller, L., Glaser, B.,
1213 Frechen, M., 2009. The middle and late Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequences at Batajanica,
1214 Vojvodina, Serbia. *Quat. Int.* 198, 255-266.
- 1215 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Kukla, G.J., Heller, F., McCoy, W.D., Oches, E.A., Buggle, B.,
1216 Zöller, L., 2011. The last million years recorded at the Stari Slankamen loess-palaeosol sequence:
1217 revised chronostratigraphy and long-term environmental trends. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30, 1142-1154.

- 1218 Marković, S., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Jovanović, M., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Basarin, B., Lu, H., Smalley,
1219 I., Buggle, B., Zech, M., Svirčev, Z., Sümegi, P., Milojković, N., Zöller, L., 2012a. Loess in the Vojvodina
1220 region (Northern Serbia): an essential link between European and Asian Pleistocene environments.
1221 *Neth. J. Geosci. Geol. Mijnbouw* 91, 173–188.
- 1222 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Basarin, B., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Gavrilov, M., Gavrilov, M.,
1223 Smalley, I. & Teofanov, N. 2012b. Relating the astronomical timescale to the loess-paleosol
1224 sequences in Vojvodina, Northern Serbia. *In Climate Change: Inferences from Paleoclimate and*
1225 *Regional Aspects*. Berger, A., Mesinger, F. & Sijacki, D. (eds.). Vienna : Springer-Verlag, 65-78.
- 1226 Marković, S.B., Korać, M., Mrđić, N., Buylaert, J-P., Thiel, C., McLaren, S.J., Stevens, T., Tomić, N.,
1227 Petić, N., Jovanović, M., Vasiljević, D.A., Sümegi, P., Gavrilov, M.B., Obreht, I., 2014.
1228 Palaeoenvironment and geoconservation of mammoths from the Nosak loess–palaeosol sequence
1229 (Drmno, northeastern Serbia): Initial results and perspectives. *Quat. Int.* 334–335, 30-39.
- 1230 Marković, S.B., Stevens, T., Kukla, G.J., Hambach, U., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Gibbard, P., Buggle, B., Zech,
1231 M., Guo, Z., Hao, Q., Wu, H., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Smalley, I.J., Újvári, G., Sümegi, P., Timar-Gabor, A.,
1232 Veres, D., Sirocko, F., Vasiljević, D.-A., Jary, Z., Svensson, A., Jović, V., Lehmkuhl, F., Kovacs, J.,
1233 Svirčev, Z., 2015. Danube loess stratigraphy – towards a pan European loess stratigraphic model.
1234 *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 148, 228-258.
- 1235 Marković, S.B., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Sprafke, T., Gavrilović, D., Smalley, I.J., Jović, V., Svirčev, Z.,
1236 Gavrilov, M.B., Bešlin, M., 2016. The History of Danube Loess Research. *Quat. Int.* 399, 86-99.
- 1237 Mason, J.A., Jacobs, P.M., Hanson, P.R., Miao, X., Goble, R.J., 2003. Sources and paleoclimatic
1238 significance of Holocene Bignell Loess, central Great Plains, USA. *Quat. Res.* 60, 330-339.
- 1239 Mason, J.A., Miao, X., Hanson, P.R., Johnson, W.C., Jacobs, P.M., Goble, R.J., 2008. Loess record of
1240 the Pleistocene–Holocene transition on the northern and central Great Plains, USA. *Quat. Sci. Rev.*
1241 27, 1772-1783
- 1242 Matsura, T., Furusawa, A., Yanagida, M., 2012. Detection and correlation of widespread
1243 cryptotephra in middle Pleistocene loess in NE Japan using cummingtonite geochemistry. *J. Asian*
1244 *Earth Sci.* 60, 49-67.
- 1245 McGeehin, J.P., Burr, G.S., Jull, A.J.T., Reines, D., Gosse, J., Davis, P.T., Muhs, D., Southon, J.R., 2001.
1246 Stepped-combustion ¹⁴C dating of sediment: a comparison with established techniques.
1247 *Radiocarbon* 43, 255e261.
- 1248 McManus, J.F., Bond, G.C., Broecker, W.S., Johnsen, S., Labeyrie, L., Higgins, S., 1994. High-resolution
1249 climate records from the North Atlantic during the last interglacial. *Nature* 371, 326–329.
- 1250 Meszner, s. Kreutzer, S., Fuchs, M., Faust, D., 2014. Identifying depositional and pedogenetic
1251 controls of late Pleistocene loess-palaeosol sequences (Saxony, Germany) by combined grain size
1252 and microscopic analyses. *Z. Geomorphol.* 58 Suppl 3, 63-90.
- 1253 Meyers, S.R., 2014. Astrochron: An R Package for Astrochronology Version 0.6.5.
- 1254 Miao, X., Xulong, W., Mason, J.A., 2007. Isolation of the syndepositional magnetic susceptibility
1255 signals from loessic paleosols of China. *J. Asi. E. Sci.* 27, 684-690.
- 1256 Moine, O., Rousseau, D.-D., Antoine, P., 2008. The impact of Dansgaard-Oeschger cycles on the
1257 loessic environment and malacofauna of Nussloch (Germany) during the upper Weichselian. *Quat.*
1258 *Res.* 70, 91-104.

- 1259 Mudelsee, M., 2003. Estimating Pearson's correlation coefficient with bootstrap confidence interval
1260 from serially dependent time series. *Math. Geol.* 35, 651–665.
- 1261 Muhs, D.R., 2013. The geologic records of dust in the Quaternary. *Aeolian Res.* 9, 3-48.
- 1262 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., Aleinikoff, J.N., McGeehin J.P., Beann, J., Skipp, G., Marshall, B.D., Roberts,
1263 H.M., Johnson, W.C., Reynolds, R.L., 2008. Origin and paleoclimatic significance of late Quaternary
1264 loess in Nebraska: Evidence from stratigraphy, chronology, sedimentology, and geochemistry. *GSA*
1265 *Bulletin* 120 (11/12), 1378–1407.
- 1266 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., Roberts, H.M., Harlan, S.S., Paces, J.B., Reynolds, R.L., 2013. Chronology and
1267 provenance of last-glacial (Peoria) loess in western Iowa and paleoclimatic implications. *Quat. Res.*
1268 80 (3), 468-481.
- 1269 Murray, A.S., Schmidt, E.D., Stevens, T., Buylaert, J.-P., Marković, S.B., Tsukamoto, S., Frechen, M.,
1270 2014. Dating middle Pleistocene loess from Stari Slankamen (Vojvodina, Serbia) - limitations imposed
1271 by the saturation behaviour of an elevated temperature IRSL signal. *Catena* 117,34-42.
- 1272 Nie, J., Stevens T., Rittner, M., Stockli, D., Garzanti, E., Limonta, M., Bird, A., Andò, S., Vermeesch, P.,
1273 Saylor, J., Lu, H., Breecker, D., Hu, X., Liu, S., Resentini, A., Vezzoli, G., Peng, W., Carter, A., Ji, S., Pan,
1274 B., 2015. Loess Plateau storage of Northeastern Tibetan Plateau-derived Yellow River sediment. *Nat.*
1275 *Commun.* 6, 1-10.
- 1276 North Greenland Ice Core Project members (2004), High-resolution record of Northern Hemisphere
1277 climate extending into the last interglacial period, *Nature* 431, 147–151.
- 1278 Novothny, Á., Frechen, M., Horváth, E., Bradák, B., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., Stevens, T., 2009.
1279 Luminescence and amino acid racemization chronology of the loess-palaeosol sequence at Sütto,
1280 Hungary. *Quat. Int.* 198/1-2, 62-76.
- 1281 Obreht, I., Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Marković, S.B., Bosken, J., Svirčev, Z., Bačević, N.,
1282 Gavrilov, M.B., Lehmkuhl, F., 2016. Tracing of mediterranean climate on Southeastern Europe during
1283 the past 350 000 years *Sci Rep* 6, 36334.
- 1284 Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 1995a. Aminostratigraphic evaluation of conflicting age estimates for the
1285 "Young Loess" of Hungary. *Quat. Res.* 43, 160–170.
- 1286 Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 1995b. Amino acid geochronology applied to the correlation and dating of
1287 central European loess deposits. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 14, 767–782.
- 1288 Ogg, J.G., 2012. Chapter 5 - Geomagnetic Polarity Time Scale, in: Gradstein, F.M., Ogg, J.G., Schmitz,
1289 M.D., Ogg, G.M. (Eds.), *The Geologic Time Scale*. Elsevier, Boston, pp. 85–113.
- 1290 Ólafsdóttir, K.B., Mudelsee, M., 2014. More accurate, calibrated bootstrap confidence intervals for
1291 estimating the correlation between two time series. *Math. Geosci.* 46, 411–427.
- 1292 Olson, E.A., Broecker, W.S., 1958. Sample contamination and reliability of radiocarbon dates. In:
1293 *Transactions of the New York Academy of Science Series II*, 20, pp. 593-604.
- 1294 Paillard, D., Labeyrie, L., Yiou, P., 1996. Macintosh program performs time-series analysis. *Eos*
1295 *Transactions on AGU* 77, 379.
- 1296 Pearson, K., 1895. Contributions to the Mathematical Theory of Evolution. III. Regression, Heredity,
1297 and Panmixia. [Abstract]. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond.* 59, 69–71.
- 1298 Pécsi M., 1990. Loess is not just the accumulation of dust. *Quat. Int.* 7-8, 1-21.
- 1299 Penck, A., Brückner, E., 1909. *Die Eiszeiten in den nördlichen Ostalpen*. Tauchnitz, Leipzig.

- 1300 Penkman, K., Kaufman, D., 2012. Amino acid geochronology: Recent perspectives. *Quat. Geochronol.*
1301 16, 1-2.
- 1302 Pigati, J.S., Quade, J., Shanahan, T.M., Haynes Jr., C.V., 2004. Radiocarbon dating of minute
1303 gastropods and new constraints on the timing of spring-discharge deposits in southern Arizona, USA.
1304 *Palaeogeogr., Palaeoclimatol., Palaeoecol.* 204, 33-45.
- 1305 Pigati, J.S., Rech, J.A., Nekola, J.C., 2010. Radiocarbon dating of small terrestrial gastropod shells in
1306 North America. *Quat. Geochronol.* 5, 519-532.
- 1307 Pigati, J.S., McGeehin, J.P., Muhs, D.R., Bettis III, E.A., 2013. Radiocarbon dating late Quaternary
1308 loess deposits using small terrestrial gastropod shells. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 76, 114-128.
- 1309 Porter, S., 2001. Chinese loess record of monsoon climate during the last glacial-interglacial cycle.
1310 *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 54, 115-128.
- 1311 Porter, S.C., An, Z., 1995. Correlation between climate events in the North Atlantic and China during
1312 the last glaciations. *Nature* 375. 305-308.
- 1313 Pouclet, A., Horvath, E., Gabris, G., Juvigné, E., 1999. The Bag tephra, a widespread tephro-
1314 chronological marker in Middle Europe: chemical and mineralogical investigations. *Bulletin of*
1315 *Volcanology* 60, 265–272.
- 1316 Preece, S.J., Pearce, N.J.G., Westgate, J.A., Froese, D.G., Jensen, B.J.L., Perkins, W.T., 2011.
1317 Old Crow tephra across eastern Beringia: a single cataclysmic eruption at the close of Marine Isotope
1318 Stage 6. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30, 2069-2090.
- 1319 Prins, M.A., Zheng, H., Beets, K., Troelstra, S., Bacon, P., Kamerling, I., Wester, W., Konert, M., Huang,
1320 X., Wang, X., Vandenberghe, J., 2009. Dust supply from river floodplains: the case of the lower Huang
1321 He (Yellow River) recorded in a loess-palaeosol sequence from the Mangshan Plateau. *J. Quat. Sci.*
1322 24, 75-84
- 1323 Prokopenko, A.A., Hinnov, L.A., Williams, D.F., Kuzmin, M.I., 2006. Orbital forcing of continental
1324 climate during the Pleistocene: a complete astronomically tuned climatic record from Lake Baikal, SE
1325 Siberia. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 25, 3431-3457.
- 1326 Pustovoytov, K., Terhorst, B., 2004. An isotopic study of a late Quaternary loesspaleosol sequence
1327 in SW Germany. *Rev. Mex. Ciencias Geol.* 21, 88-93.
- 1328 Pye, K., 1987. *Aeolian Dust and Dust Deposits*. Academic Press London, p. 334.
- 1329 Rech, J.A., Pigati, J.S., Lehmann, S.B., McGimpsey, C.N., Grimley, D.A., Nekola, J.C., 2011. Assessing
1330 open-system behavior of carbon-14 in terrestrial gastropod shells. *Radiocarbon* 53, 325-335
- 1331 Rebollo, N.R., Cohen-Ofri, I., Popovitz-Biro, R., Bar-Yosef, O., Meignen, L., Goldberg, P., Weiner, S.,
1332 Boaretto, E., 2008. Structural characterisation of charcoal exposed to high and low pH; implications
1333 for 14C sample preparation and charcoal preservation. *Radiocarbon* 50, 289-307.
- 1334 Rebollo, N.R., Weiner, S., Brock, F., Meignen, L., Goldberg, P., Belfer-Cohen, A., BarYosef, O.,
1335 Boaretto, E., 2011. New radiocarbon dating of the transition from the Middle to the upper
1336 Paleolithic in Kebara cave, Israel. *J. Archaeol. Sci.* 38, 2424-2433.
- 1337 Reinders, J., Hambach, U., 1995. A geomagnetic event recorded in loess deposits of the Tönchesberg
1338 (Germany): identification of the Blake magnetic polarity episode. *Geophys. J. Int.* 122, 407–418.
1339 doi:10.1111/j.1365-246X.1995.tb07004.x

- 1340 Roberts, A. P., Tauxe, L., Heslop, D., 2013. Magnetic paleointensity stratigraphy and high-resolution
1341 Quaternary geochronology: successes and future challenges. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 61, 1-16.
- 1342 Roberts, H.M., 2008. The development and application of luminescence dating to loess deposits: a
1343 perspective on the past, present and future. *Boreas* 37, 483-507.
- 1344 Roberts, H.M., 2012. Testing Post-IR IRSL protocols for minimising fading in feldspars, using Alaskan
1345 loess with independent chronological control. *Radiation Measurements*, 47, 716-724.
- 1346 Roberts, H.M., Muhs, D.R., Wintle, A.G., Duller, G.A.T., Bettis, E.A., 2003. Unprecedented last-glacial
1347 mass accumulation rates determined by luminescence dating of loess from western Nebraska. *Quat.*
1348 *Res.* 59 (3), 411-419.
- 1349 Rolf, C., Hambach, U., Novothny, Á., Horváth, E., Schnepf, E., 2014. Dating of a Last Glacial loess
1350 sequence by relative geomagnetic palaeointensity: A case study from the Middle Danube Basin
1351 (Süttő, Hungary). *Quat. Int.* 319, 99–108. doi:10.1016/j.quaint.2013.08.050
- 1352 Rousseau, D.-D., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Lang, A., Zöller, L., Fontugne, M., Ben Othman, D., Luck, J.-M.,
1353 Moine, O., Labonne, M., Bentaleb, I., Jolly, D., 2002. Abrupt millennial climatic changes from
1354 Nussloch (Germany) Upper Weichselian eolian records during the Last Glaciation. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 21,
1355 1577–1582.
- 1356 Rousseau, D.-D., Derbyshire, E., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., 2013. Loess Records | Europe. Reference
1357 Module in *Earth Systems and Environmental Sciences*, from *Encyclopedia of Quaternary Science*
1358 (Second Edition), 606-619.
- 1359 Rousseau, D.D., Sima, A., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Lang, A., Zöller, L., 2007. Link between European and
1360 North Atlantic abrupt climate changes over the last glaciation, *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 34, L22713.
- 1361 Rubin, M., Likins, R.C., Berry, E.G., 1963. On the validity of radiocarbon dates from snail shells. *J.*
1362 *Geol.* 71, 84-89.
- 1363 Ruhe, R.V., 1956. Relations of the properties of Wisconsin loess to topography in western Iowa.
1364 *Amer. J. Sci.* 252, 663–672.
- 1365 Ruhe, R.V., 1969. *Quaternary Landscapes in Iowa*. Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa, 255pp.
- 1366 Sauer, D., Kadereit, A., Kühn, P., Kösel, M., Miller, C. E., Shinonaga, T., Kreutzer, S., Hermann, L.,
1367 Fleck, W., Starkovich, B.M. and Stahr, K., 2016. The loess-palaeosol sequence of Datthausen, SW
1368 Germany: characteristics, chronology, and implications for the use of the Lohne soil as a marker soil.
1369 *Catena* 146, 10-29.
- 1370 Schirmer, W., 2012. Rhine Loess at Schwalbenberg II – MIS 4 and 3. *Quat. Sci. J. (Eiszeitalter und*
1371 *Gegenwart)* 61, 32-47.
- 1372 Schirmer, W., 2016. Late Pleistocene loess of the Lower Rhine. *Quat. Int.* 411, 44-61.
- 1373 Schirmer, W., Iking, A., Nehring, F., 2012. Die terrestrischen Böden im Profil Schwalbenberg/
1374 Mittelrhein. *Mainzer geowissenschaftliche Mitteilungen* 40. 53-78.
- 1375 Seelos, K., Sirocko, F., Dietrich, S., 2009. A continuous high-resolution dust record for the
1376 reconstruction of wind systems in central Europe (Eifel, Western Germany) over the past 133 ka.
1377 *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 36, DOI: 10.1029/2009GL039716
- 1378 Shackleton, N.J., Hagelberg, T.K., Crowhurst, S.J., 1995. Evaluating the success of astronomical
1379 tuning: Pitfalls of using coherence as a criterion for assessing pre-Pleistocene timescales.
1380 *Paleoceanography* 10, 693–697. doi:10.1029/95PA01454

- 1381 Shackleton, N.J., Imbrie, J., 1990. The $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ spectrum of oceanic deepwater over a 5-decade band.
1382 *Climatic Change* 16, 217–230.
- 1383 Shimek, B., 1902. The loess of Natchez, Mississippi. *American Geologist* 30, 279–299.
- 1384 Shimek, B., 1909. The loess of Crowley’s Ridge, Arkansas. *Iowa Academy of Science Proceedings* 16,
1385 147–155.
- 1386 Schmidt, E.D., Tsukamoto, S., Frechen, M., Murray, A.S., 2014. Elevated temperature IRSL dating of
1387 loess sections in the East Eifel region of Germany. *Quaternary International*, 334-335, 141-154.
- 1388 Simonson, R.W., Hutton, C.E., 1954. Distribution curves for loess. *American Journal of Science* 252,
1389 99–105.
- 1390 Sirocko, F., Dietrich, S., Schaber, K., Seelos, K., Grootes, P.M., Kromer, B., Rein, B., Krbetschek, M.,
1391 Appleby, P., Hambach, U., Rolf, C., Veres, D., Sudo, M., Grim, S., 2013. Multi-proxy-dating of
1392 Holocene maar lakes and Pleistocene dry maar sediments in the Eifel, Germany. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 62,
1393 56–76.
- 1394 Sirocko, F., Knapp, H., Dreher, F., Förster, M.W., Albert, J., Brunck, H., Veres, D., Dietrich, S., Zech,
1395 M., Hambach, U., Röhner, M., Rudert, S., Schwibus, K., Adams, C., Sigl, P., 2016. The ELSA-
1396 Vegetation-Stack: Reconstruction of Landscape Evolution Zones (LEZ) from laminated Eifel maar
1397 sediments of the last 60,000 years. *Glo. Planet. Chan.* 142, 108-135.
- 1398 Sirocko, F., Seelos, K., Schaber, K., Rein, B., Dreher, F., Diehl, M., Lehne, R., Jäger, K., Krbetschek, M.,
1399 Degering, D., 2005. A late Eemian aridity pulse in central Europe during the last glacial inception.
1400 *Nature* 436, 833–836.
- 1401 Smalley, I.J., Marković, S.B., O’Hara-Dhand, K., 2010. The INQUA Loess Commission as a Central
1402 European Enterprise. *Cent. Eur. J. Geosci.* 2, 3-8.
- 1403 Smalley, I.J., Marković, S.B., Svirčev, Z., 2011. Loess is almost totally formed by the accumulation of
1404 dust. *Quat. Int.* 240, 4–11.
- 1405 Smalley, I.J., O’Hara-Dhand, K., Wint, J., Machalett, B., Jary, Z., Jefferson, I.J., 2009. Rivers and loess:
1406 the significance of long river transportation in the complex event-sequence approach to loess
1407 deposit formation. *Quat. Int.* 198, 7-18.
- 1408 Soergel, W., 1924. The diluvial terraces of Ilm and their importance for the subdividing the Ice Age,
1409 Jena, Germany.
- 1410 Spearman, C., 1904. The Proof and Measurement of Association between Two Things. *Am. J.*
1411 *Psychol.* 15, 72–101. doi:10.2307/1412159
- 1412 Sprafke, T., Obreht, I., 2016. Loess: Rock, sediment or soil – What is missing for its definition? *Quat.*
1413 *Int.* 399,198-207.
- 1414 Steffensen, J.P., 1997. The size distribution of microparticles from selected segments of the
1415 Greenland Ice Core Project ice core representing different climatic periods. *J. Geophys.Res* 102,
1416 26755–26763.
- 1417 Stevens, T., Adameic, G., Bird, A.F., Lu, H., 2013a. An abrupt shift in dust source on the Chinese Loess
1418 Plateau revealed through high sampling resolution OSL dating. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 82, 121-132.
- 1419 Stevens, T., Armitage, S.J., Lu, H., Thomas, D.S.G. 2006. Sedimentation and diagenesis of Chinese
1420 loess: implications for the preservation of continuous, high-resolution climate records. *Geology* 34,
1421 849-852.

- 1422 Stevens, T., Buylaert, J.-P., Lu, H., Thiel, C., Murray, A., Frechen, M., Yi, S., Lin, Z., 2016. Mass
 1423 accumulation rate and monsoon records from Xifeng, Chinese Loess Plateau, based on a
 1424 luminescence age model. *J. Quaternary Sci.* 31, 391-405.
- 1425 Stevens, T., Carter, A., Watson, T.P., Vermeesch, P., Andò, S., Bird, A.F., Lu, H., Garzant, E., Cottam,
 1426 M.A., Sevastjanova, I., 2013b. Genetic linkage between the Yellow River, the Mu Us desert and the
 1427 Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 78, 355-368.
- 1428 Stevens, T., Lu, H., 2009. Optical dating as a tool for calculating sedimentation rates in Chinese loess:
 1429 comparisons to grain-size records. *Sedimentology* 56, 911-934.
- 1430 Stevens, T., Lu, H., Thomas, D.S.G., Armitage, S.J. 2008. Optical dating of abrupt shifts in the Late
 1431 Pleistocene East Asian monsoon. *Geology* 36, 415-418.
- 1432 Stevens, T., Buylaert, J.-P., Murray, A.S., 2009. Towards development of a broadly-applicable SAR TT-
 1433 OSL dating protocol for quartz. *Rad. Meas.* 44, 639-645.
- 1434 Stevens, T., Marković, S.B., Zech, M., Hambach, U., Sümegi, P., 2011. Dust deposition and climate in
 1435 the Carpathian Basin over an independently dated last glacial-interglacial cycle. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30,
 1436 662-681.
- 1437 Stevens, T., Thomas, D.S.G., Armitage, S.J., Lunn, H.R., Lu, H., 2007. Reinterpreting climate proxy
 1438 records from late Quaternary Chinese loess: a detailed OSL investigation. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 80, 111–
 1439 136.
- 1440 Storey, M., Roberts, R.G., Saidin, M., 2012. Astronomically calibrated $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ age for the Toba
 1441 supereruption and global synchronization of late Quaternary records. *Proceedings of the National
 1442 Academy of Sciences of the USA* 109, 18684–18688.
- 1443 Sümegi, P., Krolopp, E., 2002. Quartermalacological analyses for modelling of the Upper Weichselian
 1444 paleoenvironmental changes in the Carpathian basin. *Quat. Int.* 91, 53-63.
- 1445 Sun, J., 2002. Provenance of loess material and formation of loess deposits on the Chinese Loess
 1446 Plateau. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 203, 845–859.
- 1447 Sun, Y., Clemens, S.C., An, Z., Yu, Z., 2006. Astronomical timescale and palaeoclimatic implication of
 1448 stacked 3.6-Myr monsoon records from the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 25, 33–48.
 1449 doi:10.1016/j.quascirev.2005.07.005
- 1450 Sun, Y.B., Clemens, S.C., Morrill, C., Lin, X., Wang, X., An, Z., 2012. Influence of Atlantic meridional
 1451 overturning circulation on the East Asian winter monsoon. *Nat. Geosci.* 5, 50-54.
- 1452 Sun, Y., Qiang, X., Liu, Q., Bloemendal, J., Wang, X., 2013. Timing and lock-in effect of the Laschamp
 1453 geomagnetic excursion in Chinese Loess. *Geochem. Geophys. Geosystems* 14, 4952–4961.
- 1454 Svensson, A., Andersen, K.K., Bigler, M., Clausen, H.B., Dahl-Jensen, D., Davies, S.M., Johnsen, S.J.,
 1455 Muscheler, R., Parrenin, F., Rasmussen, S.O., Röthlisberger, R., Seierstad, I., Steffensen, J.P., Vinther,
 1456 B.M., 2008. A 60 000 year Greenland stratigraphic ice core chronology. *Clim. Past* 4, 47–57.
- 1457 Sweeney, M.R., Mason, J.A., 2013. Mechanisms of dust emission from Pleistocene loess deposits,
 1458 Nebraska, USA. *J. Geophys. Res.* 118, 1460-1471.
- 1459 Tamers, M.A., 1970. Validity of radiocarbon dates on terrestrial snail shells. *Am. Antiq.* 35, 94-100.
- 1460 Thiel, C., Buylaert, J.P., Murray, A.S., Terhorst, B., Hofer, I., Tsukamoto, S., Frechen, M., 2011.
 1461 Luminescence dating of the Stratzing loess profile (Austria) — testing the potential of an elevated
 1462 temperature post-IR IRSL protocol. *Quat. Int.* 234, 23–31.

- 1463 Thomsen, K.J., Murray, A.S., Jain, M., Botter-Jensen, L., 2008. Laboratory fading rates of various
1464 luminescence signals from feldspar-rich sediment extracts. *Radiat. Meas.* 32, 1474-1486.
- 1465 Thorp, J., Smith, H.T.U., 1952. Pleistocene eolian deposits of the United States, Alaska, and parts of
1466 Canada. National Research Council Committee for the Study of Eolian Deposits, Geological Society of
1467 America, scale 1:2,500,000
- 1468 Timar-Gabor, A., Vandenberghe, D.A.G., Vasiliniuc, S., Panaoitu, C.E., Panaiotu, C.G., Dimofte, D.,
1469 Cosma, C., 2011. Optical dating of Romanian loess: A comparison between silt-sized and sand-sized
1470 quartz. *Quaternary International* 240, 62-70.
- 1471 Timar-Gabor, A., Constantin, D., Marković, S.B., Jain, M., 2015. Extending the area of investigation of
1472 fine versus coarse quartz optical ages from the Lower Danube to the Carpathian Basin. *Quaternary
1473 International* 388, 168–176.
- 1474 Timar-Gabor, A., Buylaert, J-P., Guralnik, B., Trandafir-Antohei, O., Constantin, D., Anechitei-Deacu, V.,
1475 Jain, M., Murray, A.S., Porat, N., Hao, Q., Wintle, A.G., 2017. On the importance of grain size in
1476 luminescence dating using quartz. *Radiation Measurements*, online published.
- 1477 Tomlinson, E.L., Smith, V.C., Albert, P.G., Aydar, E., Civetta, L., Cioni, R., Çubukçu, E., Gertisser, R.,
1478 Isaia, R., Menzies, M.A., Orsi, G., Rosi, M., Zanchetta, G., 2015. The major and trace element glass
1479 compositions of the productive Mediterranean volcanic sources: tools for correlating distal tephra
1480 layers in and around Europe. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 118, 48-66.
- 1481 Toms, P.S., King, M., Zárate, M.A., Kemp, R.A., Foit Jr., F.F., 2004. Geochemical characterization,
1482 correlation, and optical dating of tephra in alluvial sequences of central western Argentina.
1483 *Quaternary Research* 62, 60-75.
- 1484 Trumbore, S.E., 2000. Radiocarbon geochronology. In: Noller, J.S., Sowers, J.M., Lettis, W.R. (Eds.),
1485 *Quaternary Geochronology: Methods and Applications*. American Geophysical Union, Washington,
1486 D.C, pp. 41-60.
- 1487 Tzedakis, P.C., Hooghiemstra, H., Pälike, H., 2006. The last 1.35 million years at Tenaghi Philippon:
1488 revised chronostratigraphy and long term vegetation trends. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 25, 3416–3430.
- 1489 Újvári, G., Molnár, M., Páll-Gergely, B., 2016a. Charcoal and mollusc shell 14C-dating of the
1490 Dunaszekcső loess record, Hungary. *Quat. Geochron.* 35, 43-53.
- 1491 Újvári, G., Kok, J.F., Varga, G., Kovács, J., 2016b. The physics of wind-blown loess: implications for
1492 grain size proxy interpretations in Quaternary palaeoclimate studies. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 154, 247-278.
- 1493 Újvári, G., Kovacs, J., Varga, G., Raucsik, B., Marković, S.B., 2010. Dust flux estimates for the Last
1494 Glacial Period in East Central Europe based on terrestrial records of loess deposits: a review. *Quat.
1495 Sci. Rev.* 29, 3157-3166.
- 1496 Újvári, G., Molnar, D., Novothny, A., Pall-Gergely, B., Kovacs, J., Varhegyi, A., 2014. AMS 14C and
1497 OSL/IRSL dating of the Dunaszekcső loess sequence (Hungary): chronology for 20 to 150 ka and
1498 implications for establishing reliable age-depth models for the last 40 ka. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 106, 140-
1499 154.
- 1500 Valet, J.-P., Meynadier, L., Guyodo, Y., 2005. Geomagnetic dipole strength and reversal rate over the
1501 past two million years. *Nature* 435, 802–805.
- 1502 Vandenberghe, J., 2002. The relation between climate and river processes, landforms and deposits
1503 during the Quaternary. *Quat. Int.* 91, 17–23.

- 1504 Vandenberghe, J., 2012. Multi-proxy analysis: a reflection on essence and potential pitfalls. *Neth. J.*
1505 *Geosci.* 91, 263–269.
- 1506 Vandenberghe, J., An Z., Nugteren, G., Lu, H., Van Huissteden, J., 1997. New absolute time scale for
1507 the Quaternary climate in the Chinese loess region by grain-size analysis. *Geology* 25-1, 35-38
- 1508 Vandenberghe, J., Marković, S., Jovanović, M., Hambach, U., 2014. Site-specific variability of loess
1509 and palaeosols (Ruma, Vojvodina, northern Serbia). *Quat. Int.* 334-335, 86-93.
- 1510 Vandenberghe, J., Renssen, H., Van Huissteden, J., Nugteren, G., Konert, M., Lu, H., Dodonov, A.,
1511 Buylaert, J.-P. 2006. Penetration of Atlantic westerly winds into Central and East Asia. *Quat. Sci. Rev.*
1512 25, 2380-2389.
- 1513 Vandenberghe, J., van der Plicht, J., 2016. The age of the Hengelo interstadial revisited. *Quat.*
1514 *Geochronol.* 32, 21-28.
- 1515 Veres, D., Bazin, L., Landais, A., Toyé Mahamadou Kele, H., Lemieux-Dudon, B., Parrenin, F. ,
1516 Martinerie, P. ,Blayo, E., Blunier, T., Capron, E.,Chappellaz, J., Rasmussen, S.O., Severi, M., Svensson,
1517 A., Vinther, B., Wolff, E.W., 2013. The Antarctic ice core chronology (AICC2012): an optimized multi-
1518 parameter and multi-site dating approach for the last 120 thousand years. *Clim. Past* 9, 1733-1748.
- 1519 Wacha, L., Frechen, M., 2011. The geochronology of the “Gorjanović loess section” in Vukovar,
1520 Croatia. *Quat. Int.* 240/1–2, 87-99.
- 1521 Wacha, L., Rolf, C., Hambach, U., Frechen, M., Galović, L., Duchoslav, M., 2017. The Last Glacial
1522 aeolian record from the Island of Susak (Croatia) as seen from a high-resolution grain-size, rock and
1523 palaeo-magnetic analysis. *Quaternary International*
- 1524 Wang, X.L., Wintle, A.G., Lu, Y.C., 2006. Thermally transferred luminescence in fine-grained quartz
1525 from Chinese loess: Basic observations. *Radiation Measurements* 41, 649-658.
- 1526 Wild, E.M., Steier, P., Fischer, P., Höflmayer, F., 2013. 14C dating of humic acids from Bronze and
1527 Iron Age plant remains from the eastern Mediterranean. *Radiocarbon* 55, 599-607.
- 1528 Wintle, A.G., 1973. Anomalous fading of thermo-luminescence in mineral samples. *Nature*, 245, pp.
1529 143-144.
- 1530 Wintle, A.G., 1981. Thermoluminescence dating of late Devensian loesses in Southern England.
1531 *Nature*, 289, pp. 479-480.
- 1532 Vriend, M., Prins, M.A., Buylaert, J.P., Vandenberghe, J., Lu, H., 2011. Contrasting dust supply
1533 patterns across the north-western Chinese Loess Plateau during the last glacial-interglacial cycle.
1534 *Quat. Int.* 240, 167-180.
- 1535 de Vries, H., Barendsen, G.W., 1954. Measurements of age by the carbon-14 technique. *Nature* 174,
1536 1138-1141.
- 1537 Wacha, L., Frechen, M., 2011. The geochronology of the Gorjanović loess section in Vukovar, Croatia.
1538 *Quat. Int.* 240, 87-99.
- 1539 Wang, X.L., Wintle, A.G., Lu, Y.C., 2006. Thermally transferred luminescence in fine-grained quartz
1540 from Chinese loess: Basic observations. *Radiat. Meas.* 41, 649-658.
- 1541 Wang, Y., Cheng, H., Edwards, R.L., Kong, X., Shao, X., Chen, S., Wu, J., Jiang, X., Wang, X., An, Z.,
1542 2008. Millennial- and orbital-scale changes in the East Asian monsoon over the past 224,000 years.
1543 *Nature* 451, 1090–1093, doi:10.1038/nature06692.

- 1544 Wood, R.E., Douka, K., Boscatto, P., Haesaerts, P., Sinitsyn, A., Higham, T.F.G., 2012. Testing the
1545 ABOx-SC method: dating known age charcoals associated with the Campanian Ignimbrite. *Quat.*
1546 *Geochronol.* 9, 16-26.
- 1547 Wulf, S., Federovicz, S., Veres, D., Lanczont, M., Karatson, D., Gertisser, R., Bormann, M., Magyari,
1548 E.K., Appelt, O., Hambach, U.F., Gozhyk, P.F., 2016. The Roxolany Tephra (Ukraine) – new evidence
1549 for an origin from Ciomadul volcano, East Carpathians: origin of Roxolany tephra from Ciomadul,
1550 East Carpathians. *J. Quat. Sci.* 31, 565-576.
- 1551 Yang, S., Ding Z., 2014. A 249 kyr stack of eight loess grain size records from northern China
1552 documenting millennial-scale climate variability. *Geochem. Geophys. Geosy.* 15, 798–814.
1553 doi:10.1002/2013GC005113.
- 1554 Yates, T., 1986. Studies of non-marine mollusks for the selection of shell samples for radiocarbon
1555 dating. *Radiocarbon* 28, 457-463.
- 1556 Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Steguweit, L., Fülling, A., Anghelinu, M., Zöller, L., 2009. Using the relative
1557 intensity variation of the Earth's magnetic palaeofield as correlative dating technique: A case study
1558 from loess with Upper Palaeolithic cultural layers at Poiana Cireşului, Romania. *Quartär* 56, 175–185.
- 1559 Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Fitzsimmons, K., Obrecht, I., Bösken, J., Schulte, P., Lehmkuhl, F.,
1560 in press. Millennial scale climate oscillations recorded in the Lower Danube loess over the last glacial
1561 period. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.*
- 1562 Zeeden, C., Kels, H., Hambach, U., Schulte, P., Protze, J., Eckmeier, E., Marković, S.B., Klasen, N.,
1563 Lehmkuhl, F., 2016. Three climatic cycles recorded in a loess-palaeosol sequence at Semeac
1564 (Romania) – implications for dust accumulation in south-eastern Europe. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 154, 130–
1565 154. doi:10.1016/j.quascirev.2016.11.002
- 1566 Zech, M., Kreutzer, S., Zech, R., Goszlar, T., Meszner, S., McIntyre, C., Häggi, C., Eglinton, T., Faust, D.,
1567 Fuchs, M., 2017. Comparative 14C and OSL dating of loess-paleosol sequences to evaluate post-
1568 depositional contamination of *n*-alkane biomarkers. *Quaternary Research* 87, 180-189.
- 1569 Zeeden, C., Meyers, S.R., Lourens, L.J., Hilgen, F.J., 2015. Testing astronomically tuned age models.
1570 *Paleoceanography* 2014PA002762. doi:10.1002/2014PA002762
- 1571 Zeuner, F.E., 1938. Die Chronologie des Pleistozäns. *Académie Royale Serbe.*
- 1572 Zeuner, F.E., 1956. Loess and Palaeolithic chronology. *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society (New*
1573 *Series)* 21, 51-64.
- 1574 Zheng, H., Huang, X., Ji, J., Liu, R., Zeng, Q., Jiang, F., 2006. Ultra-high rates of loess sedimentation at
1575 Zhengzhou since Stage 7: implication for the Yellow River erosion of the Sanmen Gorge.
1576 *Geomorphology* 85, 131–142.
- 1577 Zhu, R., Liu, Q., Pan, Y., Deng, C., Zhang, R., Wang, X., 2006. No apparent lock-in depth of the
1578 Laschamp geomagnetic excursion: evidence from the Malan loess. *Sci. China Ser. Earth Sci.* 49, 960–
1579 967.
- 1580 Zhu, R., Pan, Y., Liu, Q., 1999. Geomagnetic excursions recorded in Chinese Loess in the last 70,000
1581 years. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 26, 505–508. doi:10.1029/1999GL900019
- 1582 Zhou, X., Li, X., Yang, S., Long, H., Yang, Q., Zhao, K., Cui, J. 2016. Past changes in the vegetation
1583 density of the Chinese Loess Plateau revealed by variations in the size of *Artemisia* pollen grains.
1584 *Rev. Pal. Palynol.* 235, 71-80.

- 1585 Zöller, L., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 1994. Towards a revised chronostratigraphy of loess in Austria
1586 with respect to key sections in the Czech Republic and in Hungary. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 13, 465–472.
- 1587 Zöller, L., Semmel, A., 2001. 175 years of loess research in Germany—long records and
1588 “unconformities”. *Earth-Sci. Rev.* 54/1–3, 19-28.
- 1589
- 1590

1591 FIGURE CAPTIONS

1592

1593

1594 Figure 1 Loess and loess-like sediments distribution (Pécsi, 1990).

1595 a. Loess sediments; b. Loess-ike sediments.

1596 Figure 2 Loess deposition types.

1597 Figure 3 Time series of last-glacial loess mass accumulation rate (expressed on a logarithmic
1598 scale, in g/cm²/ky) for the Tuxiangdao (Xining) and Huanxian (Loess Plateau) sections (from
1599 Vriend et al., 2011). Figure 4 Generalized comparison between loess-paleosol chrono-
1600 stratigraphy at three typical loess regions of the Northern hemisphere: Central Great Plain
1601 (Mason et al., 2003, 2008), the Middle Danube Basin (Stevens et al., 2008; Marković et al.,
1602 2014) and Central Chinese Loess Plateau (Dong et al., 2015) during the last 16 ky.

1603 Figure 4 Generalized comparison between loess-paleosol chrono-stratigraphy at three
1604 typical loess regions of the Northern hemisphere: Central Great Plain (Mason et al., 2003,
1605 2008), the Middle Danube Basin (Stevens et al., 2008; Marković et al., 2014) and Central
1606 Chinese Loess Plateau (Dong et al., 2015) during the last 16 ky.

1607 Figure 5. Direct correlations between the Mošorin and Stari Slankamen synthetic (MSS)
1608 loess-palaeosol sequence and the Louchuan loess type section on the Central Chinese Loess
1609 Plateau (Hao et al., 2012). The uncertain stratigraphic interval in the transition between L2
1610 and S2 units is indicated with “?” (Marković et al., 2015).

1611 Figure 6 A) Map showing the distribution of loess deposits and locations of the main loess
1612 sections on Central Chinese Loess Plateau. LT, Lingtai; ZJC, Zhaojiachuan; PL, Pingliang; BJ,
1613 Baoji, LC, Luochuan, PX, Puxian; JB, Jingbian; JX, Jiaxian. Arrows connect the position of the
1614 sites with their records. B) Comparison of four astronomical timescales for the loess–
1615 paleosol sequences with the benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ records from ODP sites 677/846 (Shackleton et al.,
1616 1990 and Shackleton et al., 1995). From top to bottom: A, LC MS record on the H2000 age
1617 model; B, LT MS record on the D2002 age model; C, LT MS record on the S2005 age model;
1618 D, ZJC MS record on the S2005 age model. Discrepancies among these age models are
1619 denoted as shaded bars (e.g., S₃, S₅₋₁, L₉, S₃₂, etc). Dashed lines indicated the positions of
1620 magnetic reversal boundaries recorded in Chinese loess and marine records (Sun et al.,
1621 2006, modified).

1622 Figure 7 Comparison between MS records of the Batajnica and Mošorin sections in Serbia
1623 with map showing distance between these sections (Marković et al., 2015).

1624 Figure 8 Millennial-scale events documented in the stacked grain size record of Chinese loess
1625 (CHILOMOS) for the last 249 kyr, and correlation with the stalagmite $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record (Wang et al., 2008;
1626 Cheng et al., 2012), the LR04 benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), the EPICA Dome C

1627 temperature anomaly in Antarctica (Jouzel et al., 2007), and the combined NGRIP $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record from
1628 Greenland (5-point smoothed) (North Greenland Ice Core Project members, 2004; Svensson et al.,
1629 2008). The Chinese Loess Interstadial (CLIS) events A1–A25 and B1–B24 are identified in the loess
1630 grain size records for the last and penultimate glacial-interglacial cycles, respectively. The shaded
1631 arrows indicate the long-term trend of the CHILOMOS and benthic $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ records in each glacial-
1632 interglacial cycle.

1633 Figure 9 Comparison between the grain-size variation in Nussloch and the atmospheric dust content
1634 over Greenland (Dansgaard et al., 1993; De Angelis et al., 1997; Fuhrer and Legrand, 1997;
1635 Steffensen, 1997) for the 31–19 kyr interval. The Nussloch time scale was calculated using the
1636 AnalyseSeries software (Paillard et al., 1996). G1, G2, G3... - tundra gley horizons (according to
1637 Rousseau et al., 2022).

1638 Figure 10 Linear sedimentation rate estimates for loess unit L1 and palaeosol unit S1 as recorded in
1639 the Mangshan section and a series of seven loess sections distributed across the Central Chinese
1640 Loess Plateau. Data of the LP sections are taken from Prins and Vriend (2007) and references cited
1641 therein (Prins et al. 2009).

1642 Figure 11 Comparison of normalized relative paleointensity (RPI) data from the European loess sites
1643 Krems (Hambach et al., 2008), Süttö (Rolf et al., 2014), Susak (Wacha et al., submitted) and Poiana
1644 Ciresului (Zeeden et al., 2009) compared to the GLOPIS stack (Laj et al., 2004). In addition, the grey
1645 line represents the rough position of the Mono Lake geomagnetic excursion in these records. All
1646 records support the RPI dating independently.

1647

1648

1649

1650

1651

1652

1653

Figure1
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

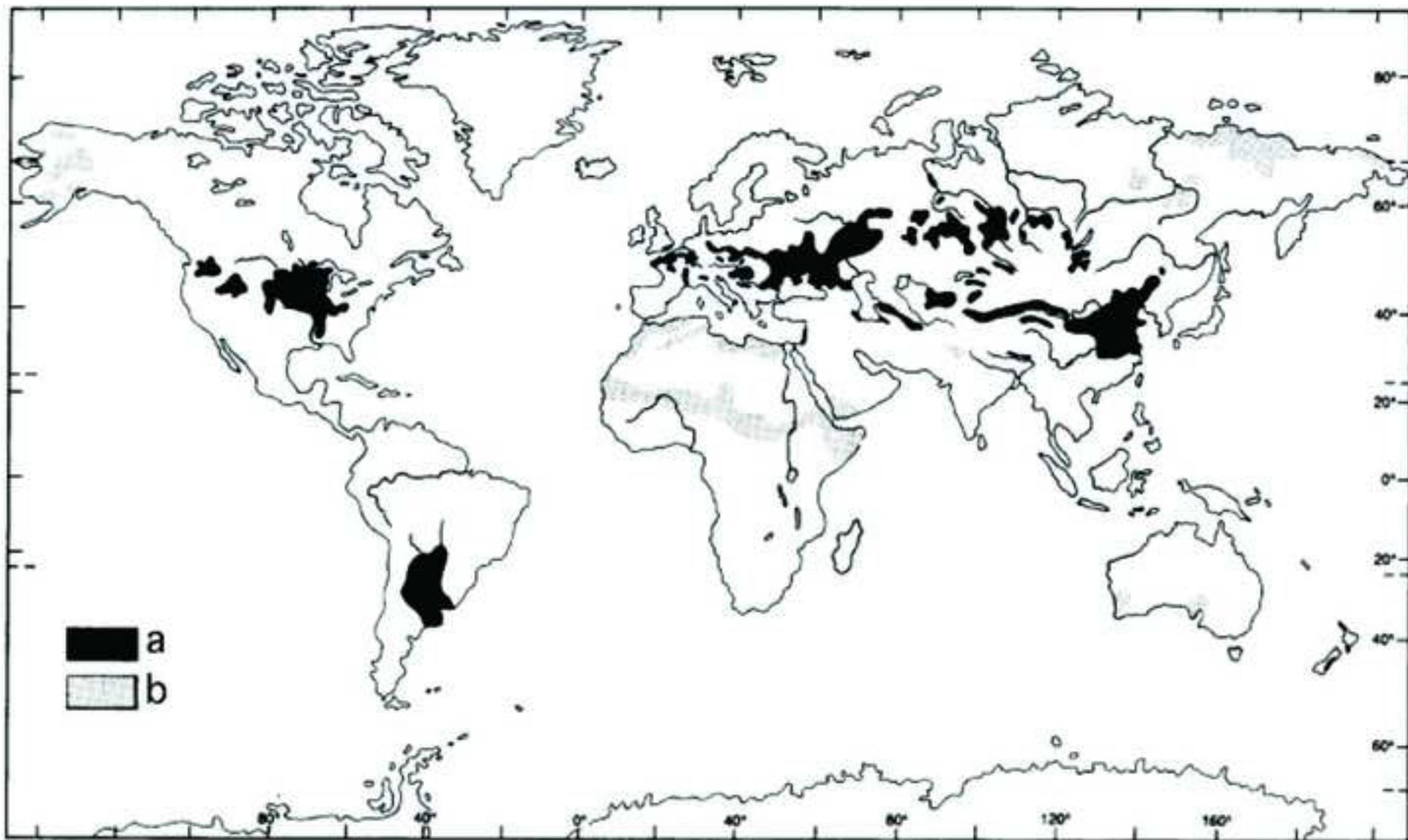


Figure2

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

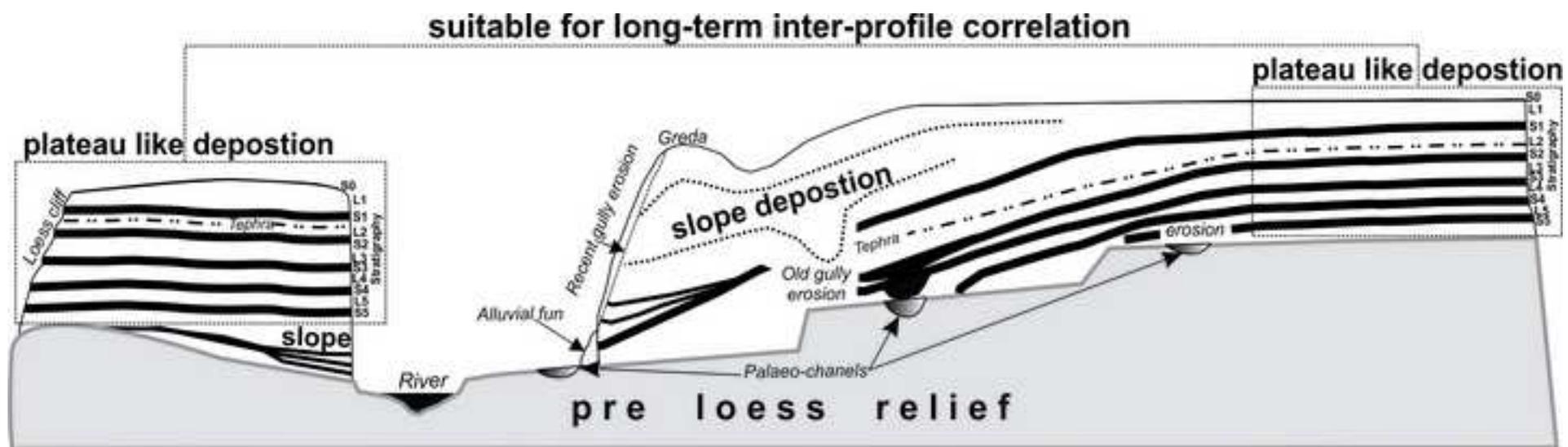


Figure3

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

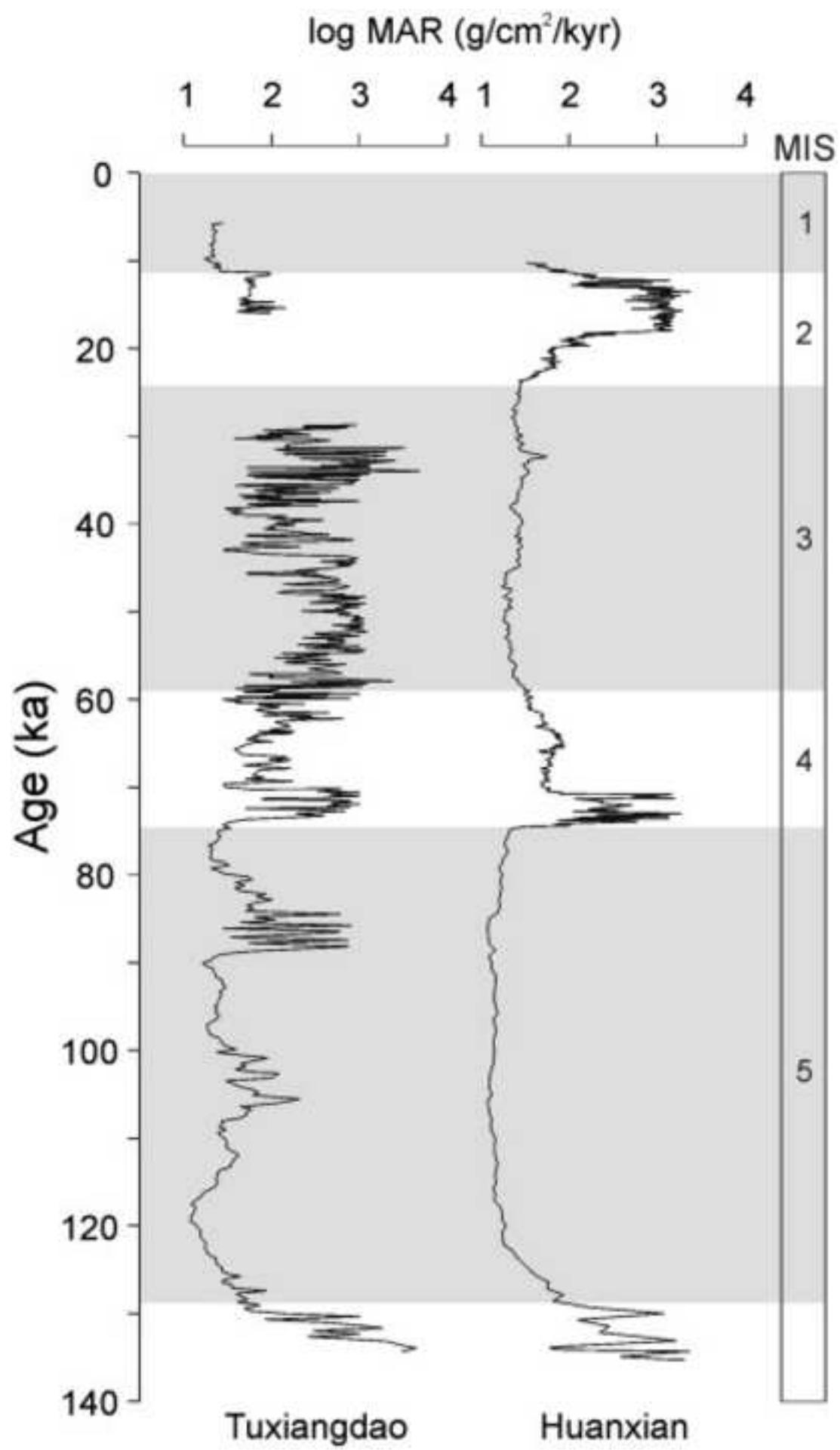


Figure4
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

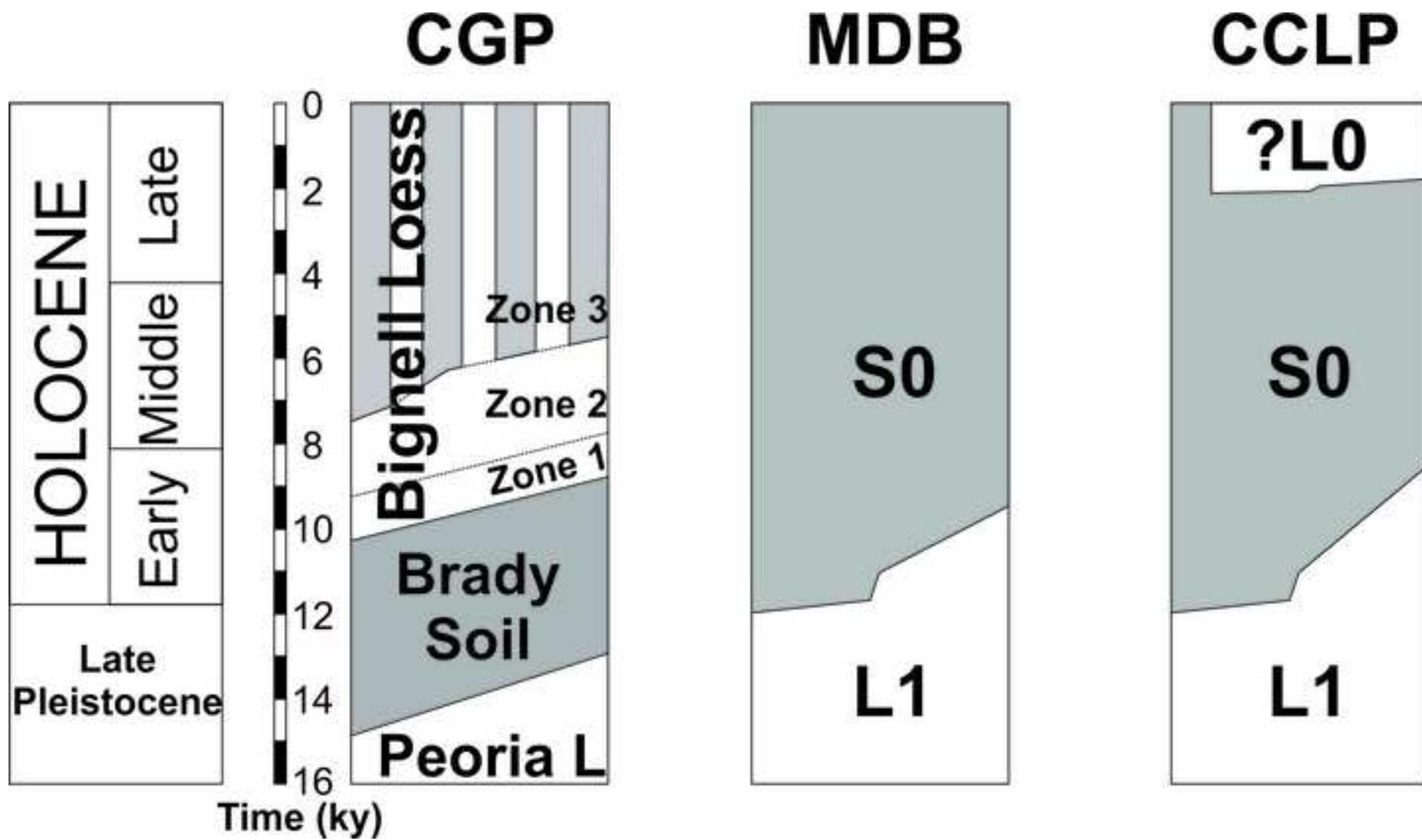


Figure5
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

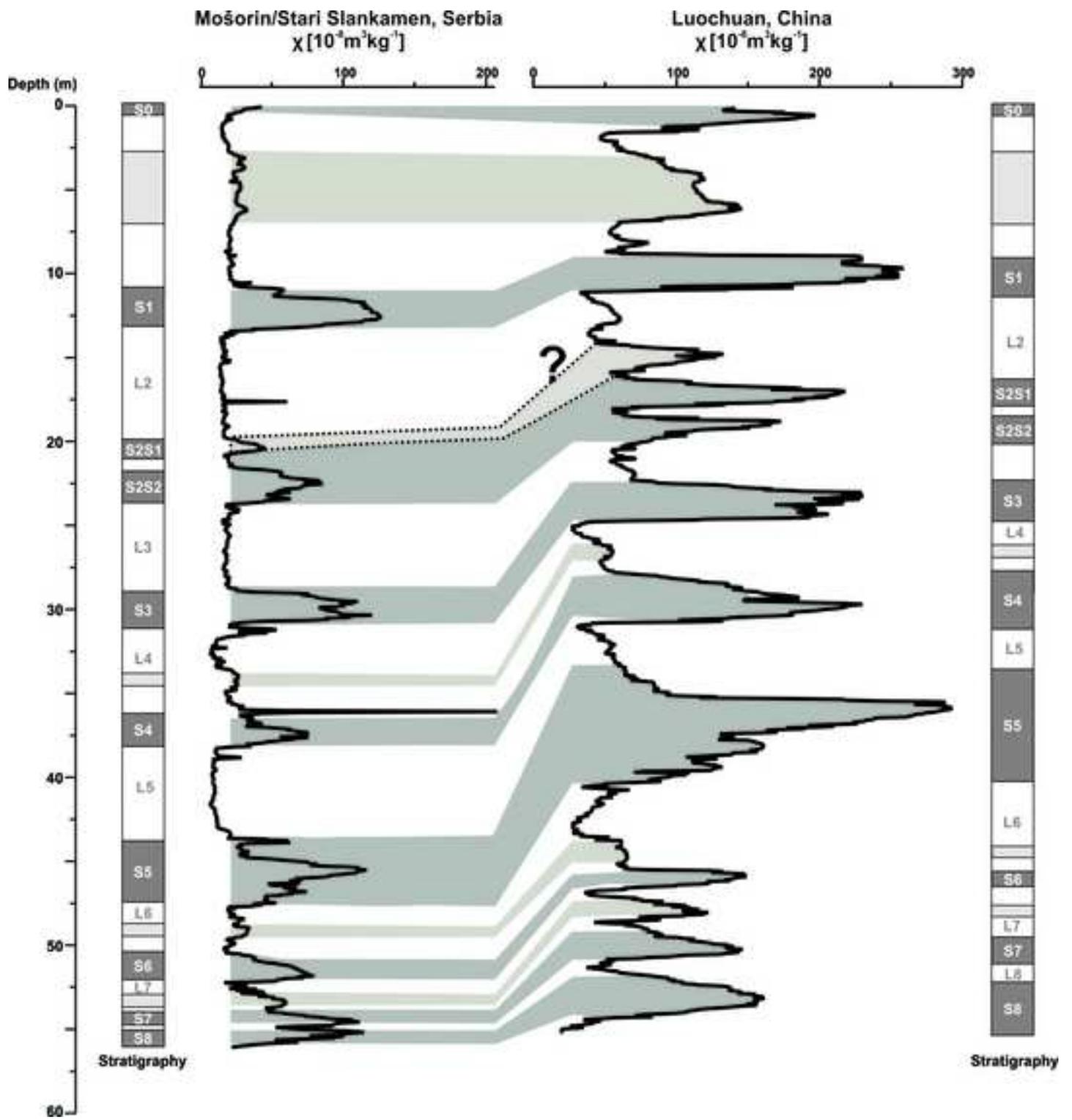


Figure6
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

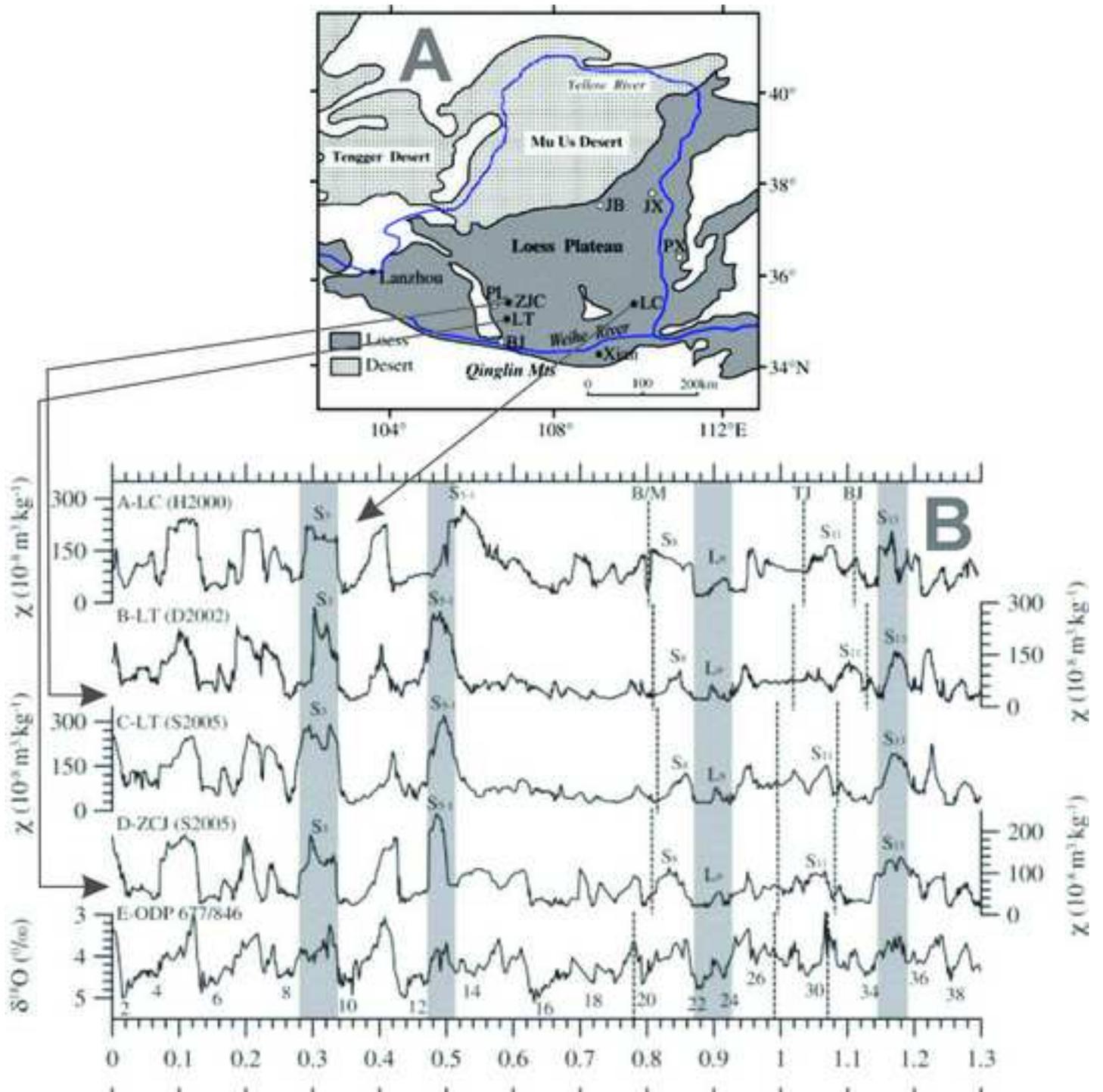


Figure7

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

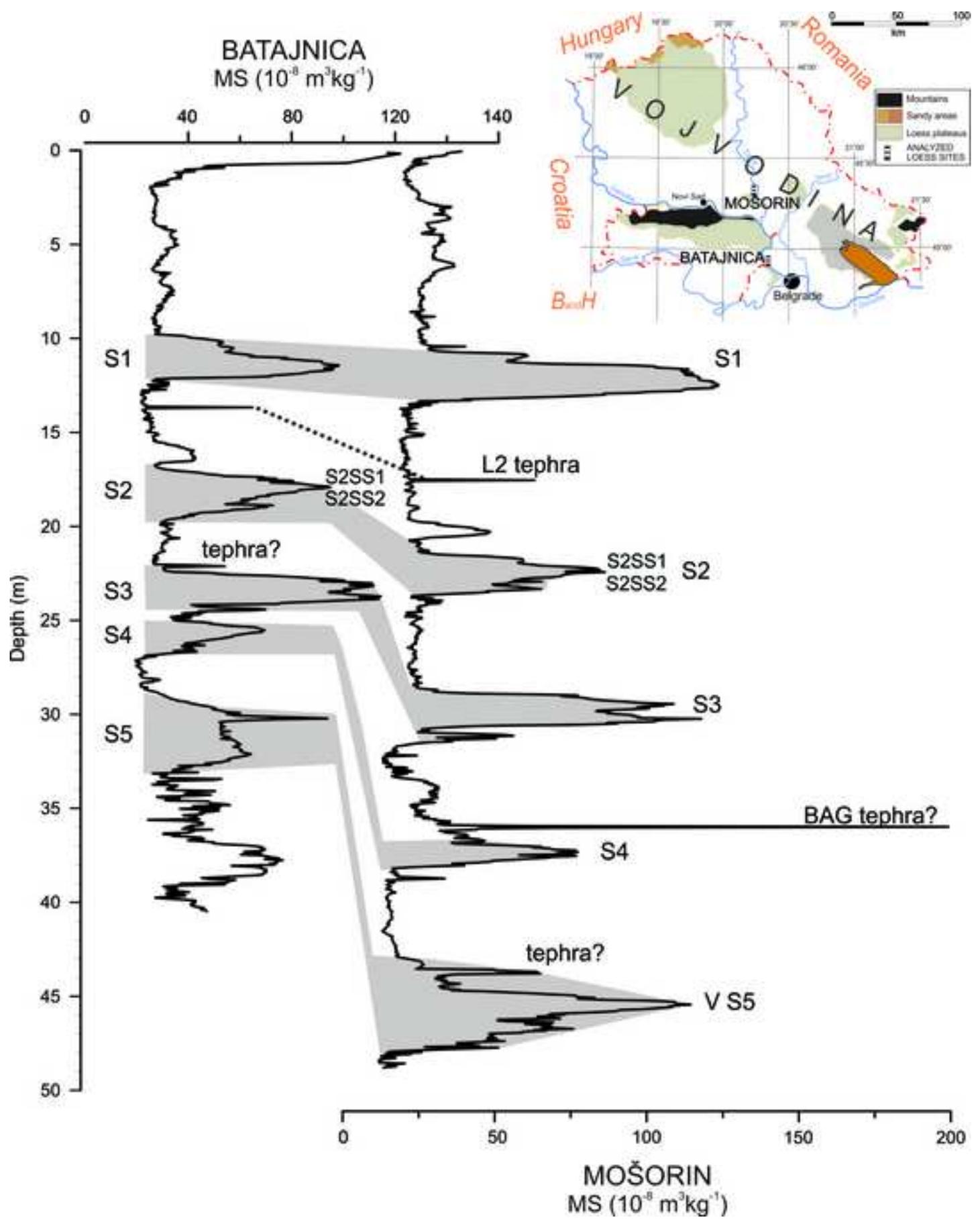


Figure8
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

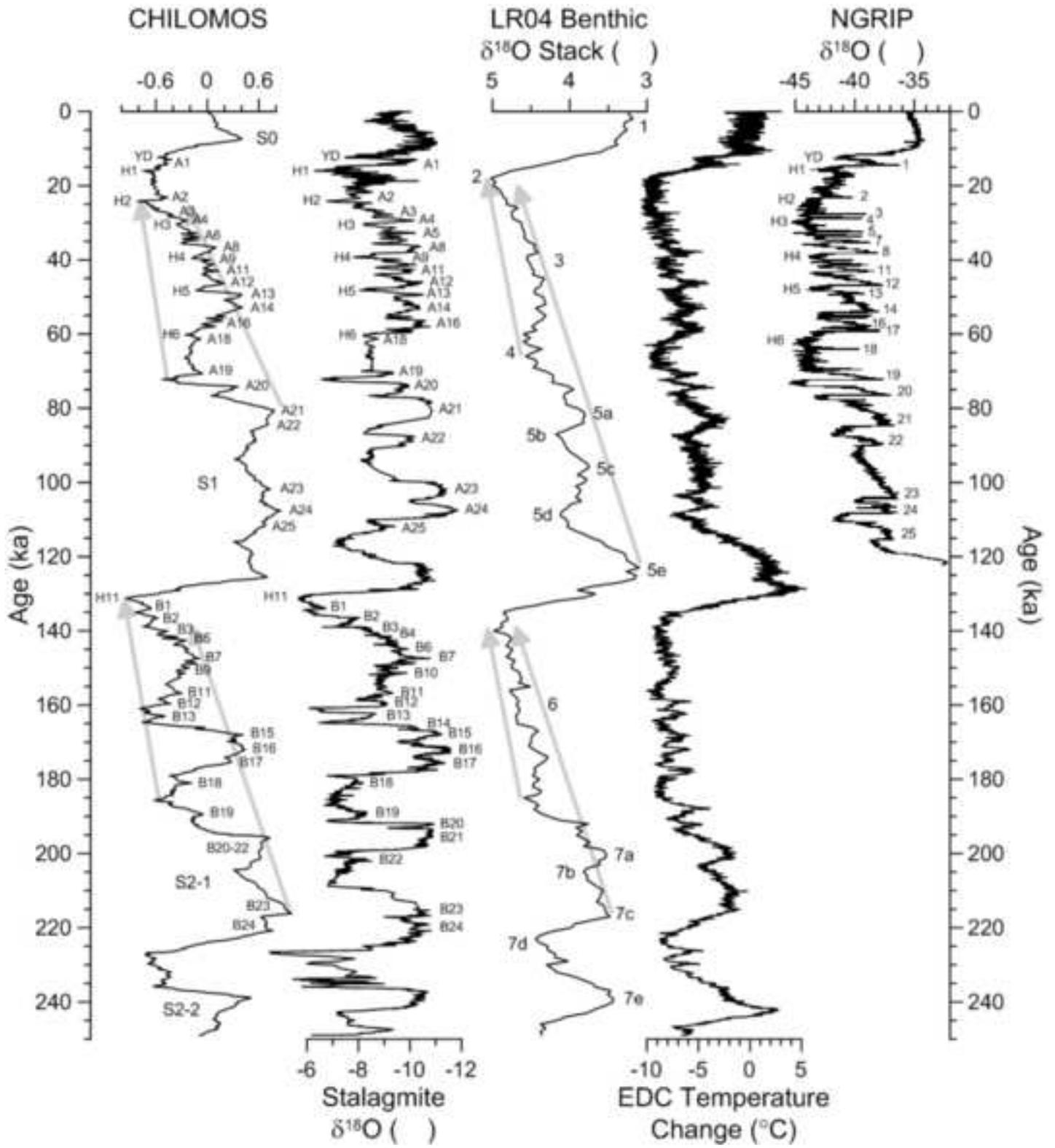


Figure9

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

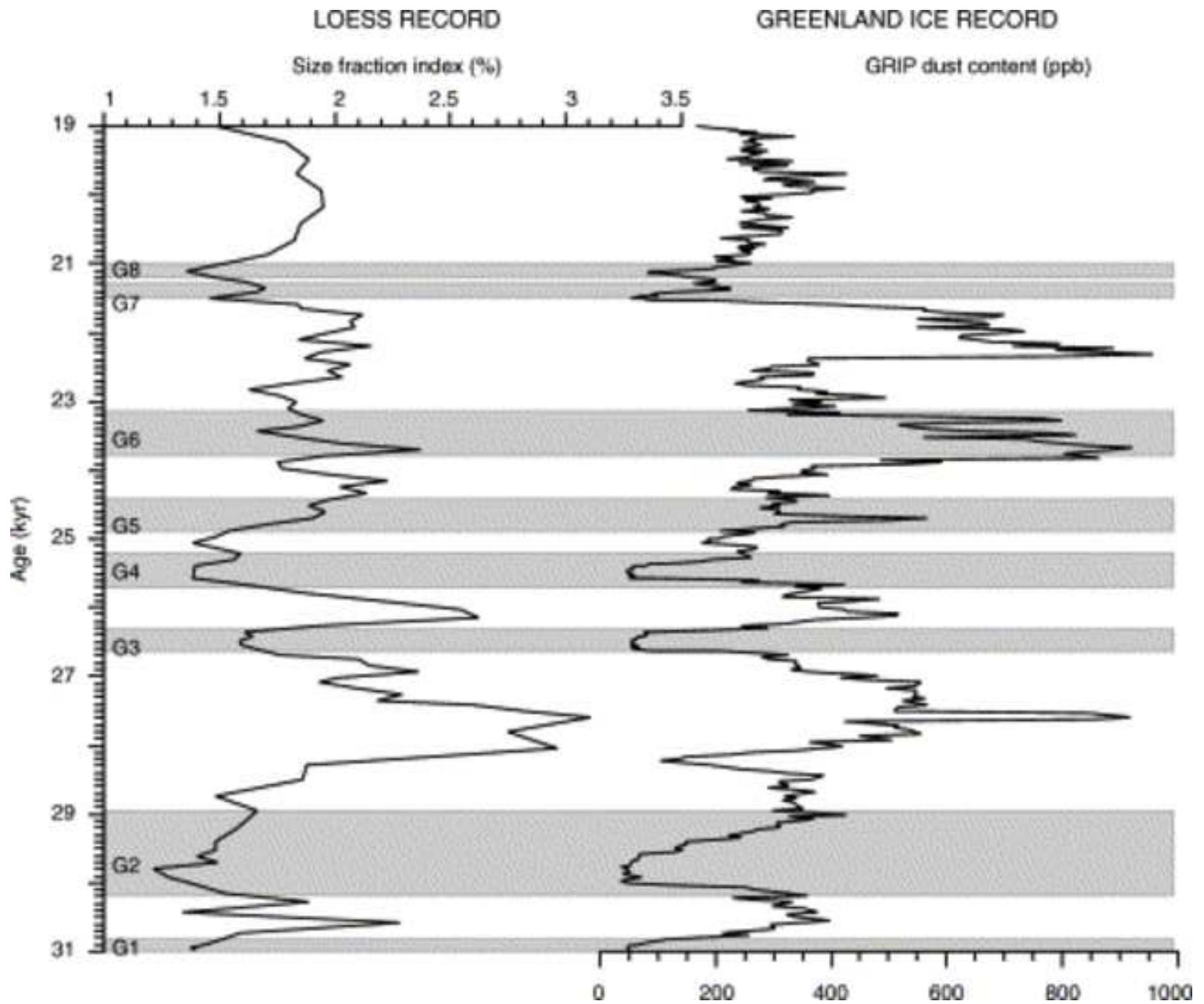


Figure10
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

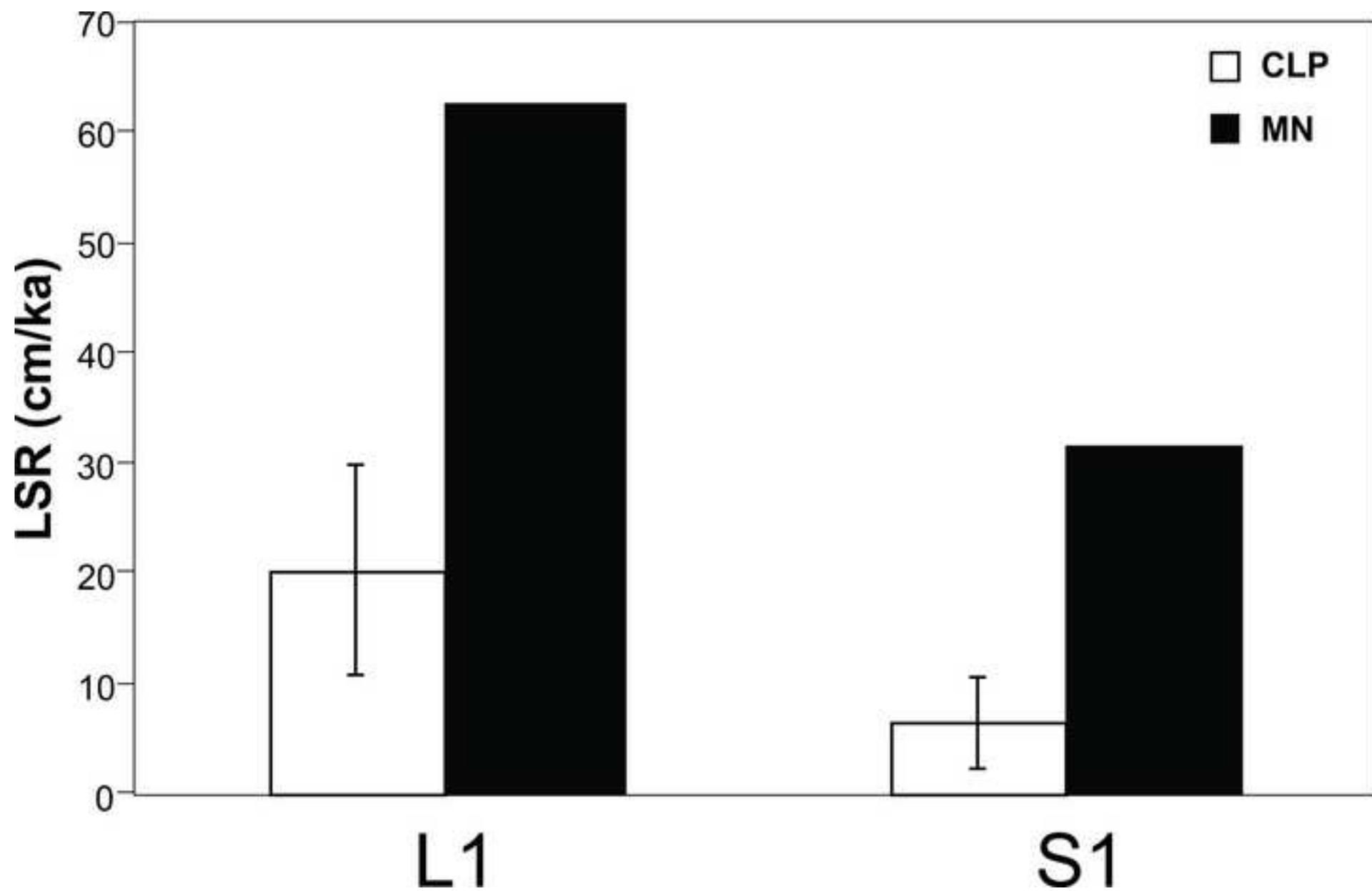


Figure11

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

